

Network Video Recorder

User's Manual

V5.2.3

ZHEJIANG DAHUA VISION TECHNOLOGY CO., LTD.

Cybersecurity Recommendations

Mandatory actions to be taken towards cybersecurity

1. Change Passwords and Use Strong Passwords:

The number one reason systems get "hacked" is due to having weak or default passwords. It is recommended to change default passwords immediately and choose a strong password whenever possible. A strong password should be made up of at least 8 characters and a combination of special characters, numbers, and upper and lower case letters.

2. Update Firmware

As is standard procedure in the tech-industry, we recommend keeping NVR, DVR, and IP camera firmware up-to-date to ensure the system is current with the latest security patches and fixes.

"Nice to have" recommendations to improve your network security

1. Change Passwords Regularly

Regularly change the credentials to your devices to help ensure that only authorized users are able to access the system.

2. Change Default HTTP and TCP Ports:

• Change default HTTP and TCP ports for systems. These are the two ports used to communicate and to view video feeds remotely.

• These ports can be changed to any set of numbers between 1025-65535. Avoiding the default ports reduces the risk of outsiders being able to guess which ports you are using.

3. Enable HTTPS/SSL:

Set up an SSL Certificate to enable HTTPS. This will encrypt all communication between your devices and recorder.

4. Enable IP Filter:

Enabling your IP filter will prevent everyone, except those with specified IP addresses, from accessing the system.

5. Change ONVIF Password:

On older IP Camera firmware, the ONVIF password does not change when you change the system's credentials. You will need to either update the camera's firmware to the latest revision or manually change the ONVIF password.

6. Forward Only Ports You Need:

• Only forward the HTTP and TCP ports that you need to use. Do not forward a huge range of numbers to the device. Do not DMZ the device's IP address.

• You do not need to forward any ports for individual cameras if they are all connected to a recorder on site; just the NVR is needed.

7. Disable Auto-Login on SmartPSS:

Those using SmartPSS to view their system and on a computer that is used by multiple people should disable auto-login. This adds a layer of security to prevent users without the appropriate credentials from accessing the system.

8. Use a Different Username and Password for SmartPSS:

In the event that your social media, bank, email, etc. account is compromised, you would not want someone collecting those passwords and trying them out on your video surveillance system. Using a different username and password for your security system will make it more difficult for someone to guess their way into your system.

9. Limit Features of Guest Accounts:

If your system is set up for multiple users, ensure that each user only has rights to features and functions they need to use to perform their job.

10. UPnP:

• UPnP will automatically try to forward ports in your router or modem. Normally this would be a good thing. However, if your system automatically forwards the ports and you leave the credentials defaulted, you may end up with unwanted visitors.

• If you manually forwarded the HTTP and TCP ports in your router/modem, this feature should be turned off regardless. Disabling UPnP is recommended when the function is not used in real applications. **11. SNMP:**

Disable SNMP if you are not using it. If you are using SNMP, you should do so only temporarily, for tracing and testing purposes only.

12. Multicast:

Multicast is used to share video streams between two recorders. Currently there are no known issues involving Multicast, but if you are not using this feature, deactivation can enhance your network security.

13. Check the Log:

If you suspect that someone has gained unauthorized access to your system, you can check the system log. The system log will show you which IP addresses were used to login to your system and what was accessed.

14. Physically Lock Down the Device:

Ideally, you want to prevent any unauthorized physical access to your system. The best way to achieve this is to install the recorder in a lockbox, locking server rack, or in a room that is behind a lock and key.

15. Connect IP Cameras to the PoE Ports on the Back of an NVR:

Cameras connected to the PoE ports on the back of an NVR are isolated from the outside world and cannot be accessed directly.

16. Isolate NVR and IP Camera Network

The network your NVR and IP camera resides on should not be the same network as your public computer network. This will prevent any visitors or unwanted guests from getting access to the same network the security system needs in order to function properly.

Table of Contents

1.1 Overview. 1 1.2 Features. 1 1.3 Specifications. 2 1.3.1 NVR600/6064 Series. 2 1.3.2 NVR608-4K Series. 3 1.3.3 NVR608-4K Series. 6 1.3.4 NVR616-4KS2 Series. 6 1.3.5 NVR616-4KS2 Series. 11 1.3.6 NVR724-256 Series. 12 2 Front Panel and Rear Panel. 16 2.1.1 NVR6004/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series. 16 2.1.1 NVR6000/NVR6064/NVR616-4KS2 Series. 16 2.1.2 NVR6000/NVR6064/NVR606-4KS2 Series. 21 2.1.3 NVR724-256 Series. 23 2.2.1 NVR6000 Series. 23 2.2.2 NVR6000 Series. 23 2.2.3 NVR610-4KS2 Series. 25 2.4 NVR610-4KS2 Series. 26 2.5 NVR724-256 Series. 27 2.3 Alarm Connection. 28 2.3.1 NVR6000/NVR600-4KS2 Series. 29 2.3.1.2 NVR6000-4K/NVR606-4KS2 Series	1 F	eatures a	and Specifications	1
1.3 Specifications. 2 1.3.1 NVR600/6064 Series. 2 1.3.2 NVR608-4K Series. 3 1.3.3 NVR608-4KS2 Series. 6 1.3.4 NVR616-4K Series. 9 1.3.5 NVR616-4K Series. 11 1.3.6 NVR724-256 Series. 12 2 Front Panel and Rear Panel. 16 2.1.1 NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series. 16 2.1.1 NVR6064/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series. 16 2.1.2 NVR60064/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series. 23 2.2.1 NVR6000 Series. 23 2.2.2 NVR6006-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series. 23 2.2.3 NVR616-4KS2 Series. 25 2.4 NVR616-4KS2 Series. 26 2.2.5 NVR724-256 Series. 27 2.3 Alarm Connection. 28 2.3.1 Alarm Connection. 28 2.3.1 NVR6064/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4K/S2 Series. 29 2.3.1.3 NVR724-256 Series. 29 2.3.1.4 NVR60064/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/S2 Series. </td <td>1.1</td> <td>Overv</td> <td>/iew</td> <td>1</td>	1.1	Overv	/iew	1
1.3.1 NVR600-6064 Series 2 1.3.2 NVR608-4K Series 3 1.3.3 NVR608-4KS2 Series 6 1.3.4 NVR616-4KS2 Series 9 1.3.5 NVR616-4KS2 Series 11 1.3.6 NVR724-256 Series 12 2 Front Panel and Rear Panel 16 2.1.1 NVR608-4K/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series 16 2.1.1 NVR6000/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series 16 2.1.1 NVR6000 Series 23 2.2.1 NVR6000 Series 23 2.2.2 NVR616-4KS2 Series 25 2.2.4 NVR616-4KS2 Series 25 2.2.5 NVR616-4KS2 Series 27 2.3 NVR616-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.1 NVR6004/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4K/S2 Series 29 2.3.1.2 NVR6004/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4K/S2 Series 29 2.3.1.1 NVR6004/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/S2 Series 29 2.3.1.1 NVR6004/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/S2 Series 29 2.3.1.2 NVR6004/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/S2 Series 29 2.3.1.3	1.2	Featu	ires	1
1.3.2 NVR608-4K Series 3 1.3.3 NVR608-4KS2 Series 6 1.3.4 NVR616-4K Series 9 1.3.5 NVR616-4KS2 Series 11 1.3.6 NVR724-256 Series 12 2 Front Panel and Rear Panel 16 2.1 Front Panel 16 2.1.1 NVR6000/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series 16 2.1.2 NVR6008-4KS2 Series 21 2.2 Rear Panel 23 2.1.1 NVR6008-4KS2 Series 23 2.2.1 NVR6008-4KS2 Series 23 2.2.2 NVR608-4KS2 Series 23 2.2.3 NVR616-4K Series 25 2.2.4 NVR608-4KS2 Series 26 2.2.5 NVR724-256 Series 27 2.3 Alarm Connection 28 2.3.1 NVR606-4K/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.1 NVR6004/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.1 NVR724 Series 30 2.3.2 Alarm Input and Output port 31 2.3.4 A	1.3	Speci	fications	2
1.3.3 NVR608-4KS2 Series	1.	3.1 N	VR6000/6064 Series	2
1.3.4 NVR616-4K Series 9 1.3.5 NVR616-4KS2 Series 11 1.3.6 NVR724-256 Series 12 2 Front Panel 16 2.1 Front Panel 16 2.1.1 NVR6000/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series 16 2.1.2 NVR6000/NVR608-4KS2 Series 18 2.1.3 NVR724-256 Series 21 2.2 Rear Panel 23 2.2.1 NVR6000 Series 23 2.2.2 NVR6000 Series 23 2.2.3 NVR616-4KS2 Series 23 2.2.4 NVR6008-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 23 2.2.5 NVR724-256 Series 26 2.2.5 NVR724-256 Series 26 2.2.5 NVR724-256 Series 27 2.3 Alarm Connection 28 2.3.1 Alarm Connection 29 2.3.1.1 NVR6008-4K/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.3 NVR724 Series 30 2.3.2 Alarm Connection <	1.	3.2 N	VR608-4K Series	3
1.3.5 NVR616-4KS2 Series 11 1.3.6 NVR724-256 Series 12 2 Front Panel and Rear Panel 16 2.1 Front Panel 16 2.1.1 NVR6000/ NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series 16 2.1.2 NVR6008-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 18 2.1.3 NVR724-256 Series 21 2.2 Rear Panel 23 2.2.1 NVR6008-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 23 2.2.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 23 2.2.3 NVR616-4K Series 23 2.2.4 NVR616-4KS2 Series 26 2.2.5 NVR724-256 Series 26 2.2.5 NVR724-256 Series 27 2.3 Alarm Connection 28 2.3.1.1 NVR6000/NVR6064/NVR616-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.2 NVR6008-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.3 NVR724 Series 30 2.3.2 Alarm Connection 28 2.3.1.3 NVR724 Series 30 2.3.2 Alarm Output Port 31 2.3.3 Alarm	1.	3.3 N	VR608-4KS2 Series	6
1.3.6 NVR724-256 Series 12 2 Front Panel and Rear Panel 16 2.1 Front Panel 16 2.1.1 NVR6000/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series 16 2.1.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 18 2.1.3 NVR724-256 Series 21 2.2 Rear Panel 23 2.2.1 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 23 2.2.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 23 2.2.1 NVR606-4KS2 Series 23 2.2.2 NVR616-4KS2 Series 23 2.2.3 NVR616-4KS2 Series 26 2.2.5 NVR724-256 Series 26 2.2.5 NVR724-256 Series 29 2.3.1 Alarm Connection 28 2.3.1 NVR6064/NVR608-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.1 NVR608-4K/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4K/S2 Series 29 2.3.1.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.3 NVR724 Series 30 2.3.2 Alarm input and output port. 31 2.3.4 Alarm relay specifications 31	1.	3.4 N'	VR616-4K Series	9
2 Front Panel and Rear Panel 16 2.1 Front Panel 16 2.1.1 NVR6000/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series 16 2.1.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 18 2.1.3 NVR724-256 Series 21 2.2 Rear Panel 23 2.2.1 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 23 2.2.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 23 2.2.2 NVR616-4K Series 25 2.2.4 NVR616-4KS2 Series 26 2.2.5 NVR724-256 Series 26 2.2.5 NVR724-256 Series 27 2.3 Alarm Connection 28 2.3.1 Alarm Connection 28 2.3.1.1 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.3 NVR724 Series 30 2.3.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.3 NVR724 Series 30 2.3.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.3 NVR724 Series 30 2.4 <td< td=""><td>1.</td><td>3.5 N</td><td>VR616-4KS2 Series</td><td>11</td></td<>	1.	3.5 N	VR616-4KS2 Series	11
2.1 Front Panel 16 2.1.1 NVR6000/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series 16 2.1.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 18 2.1.3 NVR724-256 Series 21 2.2 Rear Panel 23 2.2.1 NVR6008-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 23 2.2.1 NVR6004/NVR608-4KS2 Series 23 2.2.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 23 2.2.3 NVR616-4K Series 25 2.2.4 NVR616-4KS2 Series 26 2.2.5 NVR724-256 Series 26 2.2.5 NVR724-256 Series 27 2.3 Alarm Connection 28 2.3.1 NVR60064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4K/S2 Series 29 2.3.1.1 NVR60064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4K/S2 Series 29 2.3.1.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4K/S2 Series 29 2.3.1.3 NVR724 Series 30 2.3.2 Alarm input and output port 31 2.3.3 Alarm relay specifications 31 2.4 Remote Control 32 2.5 Mouse Operation 37 <tr< td=""><td>1.</td><td>3.6 N'</td><td>VR724-256 Series</td><td>12</td></tr<>	1.	3.6 N'	VR724-256 Series	12
2.1.1 NVR600/ NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series 16 2.1.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 18 2.1.3 NVR724-256 Series 21 2.2 Rear Panel 23 2.2.1 NVR6000 Series 23 2.2.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 23 2.2.1 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 23 2.2.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 23 2.2.3 NVR616-4K Series 25 2.2.4 NVR616-4KS2 Series 26 2.5 NVR724-256 Series 27 2.3 Alarm Connection 28 2.3.1 Alarm Input and Output Details 29 2.3.1.1 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.3 NVR724 Series 30 2.3.2 Alarm input and output port 31 2.3.4 Alarm relay specifications 31 2.3.4 Alarm relay specifications 31 2.4 Remote Control 32 2.5 Mouse Operation 37	2 F	ront Pane	el and Rear Panel	16
2.1.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 18 2.1.3 NVR724-256 Series 21 2.2 Rear Panel 23 2.2.1 NVR6000 Series 23 2.2.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 23 2.2.3 NVR616-4K Series 25 2.2.4 NVR616-4KS2 Series 26 2.2.5 NVR616-4KS2 Series 26 2.2.4 NVR616-4KS2 Series 26 2.2.5 NVR724-256 Series 27 2.3 Alarm Connection 28 2.3.1 Alarm Input and Output Details 29 2.3.1.1 NVR6006/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4K/S2 Series 29 2.3.1.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.3 NVR724 Series 30 2.3.2 Alarm input and output port 31 2.3.4 Alarm relay specifications 31 2.3.4 Alarm relay specifications 31 2.4 Remote Control 32 2.5 Mouse Operation 37 3.1 Boot up and Shutdown 37 3.1.2	2.1	Front	Panel	16
2.1.3 NVR724-256 Series 21 2.2 Rear Panel 23 2.2.1 NVR6000 Series 23 2.2.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 23 2.2.3 NVR616-4K Series 25 2.2.4 NVR616-4KS2 Series 26 2.2.5 NVR724-256 Series 26 2.2.5 NVR724-256 Series 27 2.3 Alarm Connection 28 2.3.1 Alarm Input and Output Details 29 2.3.1.1 NVR6006/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.3 NVR724 Series 30 2.3.2 Alarm input and output port 31 2.3.3 Alarm Output Port 31 2.3.4 Alarm relay specifications 31 2.4 Remote Control 32 2.5 Mouse Operation 34 2.6 Mouse Control 37 3.1.1 Boot up and Shutdown 37 3.1.2 Shutdown 37 3.1.1 Boot up. 37	2.	1.1 N	VR6000/ NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series	16
2.2 Rear Panel 23 2.2.1 NVR6000 Series 23 2.2.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 23 2.2.3 NVR616-4K Series 25 2.2.4 NVR616-4KS2 Series 26 2.2.5 NVR724-256 Series 26 2.2.5 NVR724-256 Series 27 2.3 Alarm Connection 28 2.3.1 Alarm Input and Output Details 29 2.3.1.1 NVR6006/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.2 NVR608-4K/NVR606-4K/S2 Series 29 2.3.1.3 NVR724 Series 30 2.3.2 Alarm input and output port 31 2.3.3 NVR724 Series 30 2.3.1.3 NVR724 Series 30 2.3.1.3 NVR724 Series 30 2.3.1.4 Alarm input and output port 31 2.3.3 Alarm output Port 31 2.3.4 Alarm relay specifications 31 2.4 Remote Control 32 2.5 Mouse Operation 37 3.1 Boot up and Shutdown<	2.	1.2 N	VR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series	
2.2.1 NVR600 Series 23 2.2.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 23 2.2.3 NVR616-4K Series 25 2.2.4 NVR616-4KS2 Series 26 2.2.5 NVR724-256 Series 27 2.3 Alarm Connection 28 2.3.1 Alarm Input and Output Details 29 2.3.1.1 NVR6000/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.3 NVR724 Series 30 2.3.2 Alarm input and output port 31 2.3.3 Alarm Output Port 31 2.3.4 Alarm relay specifications 31 2.4 Remote Control 32 2.5 Mouse Operation 34 2.6 Mouse Control 35 3 Local Basic Operation 37 3.1.1 Boot up 37 3.1.2 Shutdown 37 3.1.2 Shutdown 37 3.1.2 Shutdown 37 3.2.1 Change Password 37	2.	1.3 N	VR724-256 Series	21
2.2.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 23 2.2.3 NVR616-4K Series 25 2.2.4 NVR616-4KS2 Series 26 2.2.5 NVR724-256 Series 27 2.3 Alarm Connection 28 2.3.1 Alarm Input and Output Details 29 2.3.1.1 NVR6000/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.3 NVR724 Series 30 2.3.2 Alarm input and output port 31 2.3.3 Alarm Output Port 31 2.3.4 Alarm relay specifications 31 2.4 Remote Control 32 2.5 Mouse Operation 34 2.6 Mouse Control 35 3 Local Basic Operation 37 3.1.1 Boot up 37 3.1.2 Shutdown 37 3.1.2 Shutdown 37 3.1.2 Shutdown 37 3.2.1 Change/Reset Password 37 3.2.2 Reset Password 37 <	2.2	Rear I	Panel	23
2.2.3 NVR616-4K Series 25 2.2.4 NVR616-4KS2 Series 26 2.2.5 NVR724-256 Series 27 2.3 Alarm Connection 28 2.3.1 Alarm Input and Output Details 29 2.3.1.1 NVR6000/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.3 NVR724 Series 30 2.3.2 Alarm input and output port. 31 2.3.3 Alarm Output Port. 31 2.3.4 Alarm relay specifications 31 2.4 Remote Control 32 2.5 Mouse Operation 34 2.6 Mouse Control 35 3 Local Basic Operation 37 3.1.1 Boot up and Shutdown 37 3.1.2 Shutdown 37 3.1.2 Shutdown 37 3.2.2 Reset Password 37 3.2.2 Reset Password 37	2.	2.1 N	VR6000 Series	23
2.2.4 NVR616-4KS2 Series 26 2.2.5 NVR724-256 Series 27 2.3 Alarm Connection 28 2.3.1 Alarm Input and Output Details 29 2.3.1.1 NVR6000/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.2 NVR608-4K/NVR616-4K/S2 Series 29 2.3.1.3 NVR724 Series 30 2.3.2 Alarm input and output port 31 2.3.3 Alarm Output Port 31 2.3.4 Alarm relay specifications 31 2.4 Remote Control 32 2.5 Mouse Operation 34 2.6 Mouse Control 35 3 Local Basic Operation 37 3.1.1 Boot up and Shutdown 37 3.1.2 Shutdown 37 3.1.2 Shutdown 37 3.1.2 Change/Reset Password 37 3.2.1 Change Password 37 3.2.2 Reset Password 38	2.	2.2 N'	VR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series	23
2.2.5 NVR724-256 Series 27 2.3 Alarm Connection 28 2.3.1 Alarm Input and Output Details 29 2.3.1.1 NVR6000/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.3 NVR724 Series 30 2.3.2 Alarm input and output port. 31 2.3.3 Alarm output Port. 31 2.3.4 Alarm relay specifications 31 2.4 Remote Control 32 2.5 Mouse Operation 34 2.6 Mouse Control 35 3 Local Basic Operation 37 3.1.1 Boot up and Shutdown 37 3.1.2 Shutdown 37 3.1.2 Shutdown 37 3.2 Change/Reset Password 37 3.2.1 Change Password 37 3.2.2 Reset Password 38	2.	2.3 N	VR616-4K Series	25
2.3 Alarm Connection. 28 2.3.1 Alarm Input and Output Details. 29 2.3.1.1 NVR6000/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series. 29 2.3.1.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series. 29 2.3.1.3 NVR724 Series 30 2.3.2 Alarm input and output port. 31 2.3.3 Alarm Output Port. 31 2.3.4 Alarm relay specifications 31 2.4 Remote Control 32 2.5 Mouse Operation 34 2.6 Mouse Control 35 3 Local Basic Operation 37 3.1.1 Boot up and Shutdown 37 3.1.2 Shutdown 37 3.2 Change/Reset Password 37 3.2.1 Change Password 37 3.2.2 Reset Password 37	2.	2.4 N'	VR616-4KS2 Series	
2.3.1 Alarm Input and Output Details 29 2.3.1.1 NVR6000/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.3 NVR724 Series 30 2.3.2 Alarm input and output port 31 2.3.3 Alarm Output Port 31 2.3.4 Alarm relay specifications 31 2.4 Remote Control 32 2.5 Mouse Operation 34 2.6 Mouse Control 35 3 Local Basic Operation 37 3.1.1 Boot up and Shutdown 37 3.1.2 Shutdown 37 3.1.2 Shutdown 37 3.2.2 Reset Password 37 3.2.1 Change Password 37 3.2.2 Reset Password 37	2.	2.5 N	VR724-256 Series	27
2.3.1.1 NVR6000/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series 29 2.3.1.3 NVR724 Series 30 2.3.2 Alarm input and output port 31 2.3.3 Alarm Output Port 31 2.3.4 Alarm relay specifications 31 2.4 Remote Control 32 2.5 Mouse Operation 34 2.6 Mouse Control 35 3 Local Basic Operation 37 3.1.1 Boot up and Shutdown 37 3.1.2 Shutdown 37 3.1.2 Shutdown 37 3.2.2 Change Password 37 3.2.1 Change Password 37 3.2.2 Reset Password 37	2.3			
2.3.1.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series. 29 2.3.1.3 NVR724 Series 30 2.3.2 Alarm input and output port. 31 2.3.3 Alarm Output Port. 31 2.3.4 Alarm relay specifications 31 2.4 Remote Control 32 2.5 Mouse Operation 34 2.6 Mouse Control 35 3 Local Basic Operation 37 3.1.1 Boot up and Shutdown 37 3.1.2 Shutdown 37 3.1.2 Shutdown 37 3.2.2 Reset Password 37 3.2.1 Change Password 37 3.2.2 Reset Password 37	2.	3.1 Al	larm Input and Output Details	
2.3.1.3 NVR724 Series		2.3.1.1	NVR6000/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series	29
2.3.2 Alarm input and output port. .31 2.3.3 Alarm Output Port. .31 2.3.4 Alarm relay specifications .31 2.4 Remote Control .32 2.5 Mouse Operation .34 2.6 Mouse Control .35 3 Local Basic Operation .37 3.1.1 Boot up and Shutdown .37 3.1.2 Shutdown .37 3.2 Change/Reset Password .37 3.2.1 Change Password .37 3.2.2 Reset Password .37		2.3.1.2	NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series	
2.3.3 Alarm Output Port. 31 2.3.4 Alarm relay specifications 31 2.4 Remote Control 32 2.5 Mouse Operation 34 2.6 Mouse Control 35 3 Local Basic Operation 37 3.1 Boot up and Shutdown 37 3.1.1 Boot up 37 3.1.2 Shutdown 37 3.2 Change/Reset Password 37 3.2.1 Change Password 37 3.2.2 Reset Password 38		2.3.1.3	NVR724 Series	
2.3.4 Alarm relay specifications .31 2.4 Remote Control .32 2.5 Mouse Operation .34 2.6 Mouse Control .35 3 Local Basic Operation .37 3.1 Boot up and Shutdown .37 3.1.1 Boot up .37 3.1.2 Shutdown .37 3.2 Change/Reset Password .37 3.2.1 Change Password .37 3.2.2 Reset Password .38	2.	3.2 Al	larm input and output port	
2.4 Remote Control 32 2.5 Mouse Operation 34 2.6 Mouse Control 35 3 Local Basic Operation 37 3.1 Boot up and Shutdown 37 3.1.1 Boot up 37 3.1.2 Shutdown 37 3.1.2 Shutdown 37 3.2 Change/Reset Password 37 3.2.1 Change Password 37 3.2.2 Reset Password 38	2.	3.3 Al	larm Output Port	
2.5 Mouse Operation .34 2.6 Mouse Control .35 3 Local Basic Operation .37 3.1 Boot up and Shutdown .37 3.1.1 Boot up .37 3.1.2 Shutdown .37 3.2 Change/Reset Password .37 3.2.1 Change Password .37 3.2.2 Reset Password .37 3.2.3 Reset Password .37 3.2.4 Change Password .37 3.2.3 Reset Password .37 3.2.3 Reset Password .37	2.	3.4 Al	larm relay specifications	
2.6 Mouse Control .35 3 Local Basic Operation .37 3.1 Boot up and Shutdown .37 3.1.1 Boot up .37 3.1.2 Shutdown .37 3.2 Change/Reset Password .37 3.2.1 Change Password .37 3.2.2 Reset Password .37 3.2.3 Reset Password .37 3.2.4 Change Password .37 3.2.2 Reset Password .37	2.4	Remo	ote Control	
2.6 Mouse Control .35 3 Local Basic Operation .37 3.1 Boot up and Shutdown .37 3.1.1 Boot up .37 3.1.2 Shutdown .37 3.2 Change/Reset Password .37 3.2.1 Change Password .37 3.2.2 Reset Password .37 3.2.3 Reset Password .37 3.2.4 Change Password .37 3.2.2 Reset Password .37	2.5	Mouse	e Operation	
3 Local Basic Operation 37 3.1 Boot up and Shutdown 37 3.1.1 Boot up. 37 3.1.2 Shutdown 37 3.2 Change/Reset Password 37 3.2.1 Change Password 37 3.2.2 Reset Password 37 3.2.3 Reset Password 37 3.2.4 Change Password 37 3.2.5 Reset Password 37 3.2.6 Reset Password 37				
3.1 Boot up and Shutdown 37 3.1.1 Boot up 37 3.1.2 Shutdown 37 3.2 Change/Reset Password 37 3.2.1 Change Password 37 3.2.2 Reset Password 37 3.2.3 Reset Password 37 3.2.4 Change Password 37 3.2.5 Reset Password 37				
3.1.1 Boot up	3 Lo		•	
3.1.2 Shutdown 37 3.2 Change/Reset Password 37 3.2.1 Change Password 37 3.2.2 Reset Password 37 3.2.3 Reset Password 37	3.1		•	
3.2 Change/Reset Password 37 3.2.1 Change Password 37 3.2.2 Reset Password 38	3.		•	
3.2.1 Change Password	3.	1.2 Sł	hutdown	
3.2.2 Reset Password	3.2	Chang	ge/Reset Password	
3.2.2 Reset Password	3	2.1 CI	hange Password	
			0	

3.4 Na	vigation Bar	43
3.4.1	Main Menu	44
3.4.2	Dual-screen operation	44
3.4.3	Output Screen	44
3.4.4	Tour	44
3.4.5	PTZ	44
3.4.6	Color	44
3.4.7	Search	44
3.4.8	Audio Broadcast	44
3.4.9	Alarm Status	45
3.4.10	Channel Info	45
3.4.11	Remote Device	
3.4.12	Network	45
3.4.13	HDD Manager	
3.4.14	USB Manager	
3.4.15	System Status	
3.4.16	Device Tree	
	mote Device	
3.5.1	Remote Device Connection	
3.5.2	Short-Cut Menu	
3.5.3	Image	
3.5.4	Channel Name	
3.5.5	Upgrade	
	eview	
3.6.1	Preview	
3.6.2	Preview Control Interface	
3.6.3	Right Click Menu	
3.6.4	Preview Display Effect Setup	
	1 Display	
3.6.4		
3.6.4		
	h Eye	
3.7.1	Fish eye de-warp during preview interface	
3.7.2	Fish eye de-warp during playback	
	it Track	
•	nart Track	
	Z	
3.10.1	PTZ Settings	
	PTZ Control	
3.10.		
3.10.		
3.11 Re	cord and Snapshot	
3.11.1	Encode	
3.11.		
3.11.		
3.11.2	Schedule	

3.11.2.1	Schedule Record	77
3.11.2.2	Schedule Snapshot	80
3.11.3 Moti	on Detect Record/Snapshot	
3.11.3.1	Motion detect record	
3.11.3.2	Motion Detect Snapshot	
3.11.4 Alar	m Record/Snapshot	
3.11.4.1	Alarm Record	
3.11.4.2	Alarm Snapshot	86
3.11.5 Man	ual Record/Snapshot	
3.11.5.1	Manual Record	
3.11.5.2	Manual Snapshot	87
3.11.6 Holi	day Record/Snapshot	87
3.11.6.1	Holiday Record	87
3.11.6.2	Holiday Snapshot	89
3.11.7 Othe	er Record/Snapshot	89
3.12 Search	and Playback	89
3.12.1 Rea	I-time Playback	89
3.12.2 Sea	rch Interface	89
3.12.3 Acc	urate Playback by Time	94
3.12.4 Sma	art Motion Detect Search	94
3.12.5 Mar	k Playback	95
3.12.6 Pict	ure Playback	96
3.12.7 Splic	ce Playback	97
3.12.8 Sma	art Playback	97
3.12.8.1	Behavior Analysis	98
3.12.8.1.	1 Tripwire	98
3.12.8.1.		
3.12.8.2	Face Detect Playback	100
3.12.8.3	Video Synopsis	101
3.13 Backup		103
3.13.1 File	Backup	103
	ort/Export	
	kup Log	
	3 Device Auto Pop-up	
3.14 Alarm		106
3.14.1 Vide	eo Detect	
3.14.1.1	Motion Detect	
3.14.1.2	Video Loss	
3.14.1.3	Tampering	
3.14.1.4	Scene Changing	
3.14.1.5	Video Analytics	
	Plan (Optional)	
	avior Analytics (Optional)	
3.14.3.1	Tripwire (Optional)	
3.14.3.2	Intrusion (Cross warning zone) (Optional)	
3.14.3.3	Abandoned Object Detect (Optional)	122

3.14.3	3.4	Missing Object Detection (Optional)	124
3.14.3.5 Loitering Detection (Optional)		Loitering Detection (Optional)	126
3.14.3	8.6	Crowd Gathering Detection (Optional)	127
3.14.3	8.7	Fast moving (Optional)	129
3.14.3	3.1	Global Setup (Optional)	131
3.14.4	Face	e Detect (Optional)	134
3.14.5	Peo	ple Counting (Optional)	134
3.14.6	Hea	t Map (Optional)	135
3.14.7	Audi	io Detect	136
3.14.8	Sma	art Track (Optional)	137
3.14.9	Alar	m Output	141
3.14.10	А	larm Setup	142
3.14.11	А	bnormality	147
3.15 Net	work		149
3.15.1	Netv	vork Settings	149
3.15.1	.1	TCP/IP	149
3.15.1	.2	Port	152
3.15.1	.3	PPPoE	153
3.15.1	.4	DDNS	154
3.15.1	.5	UPnP	156
3.15.1	.6	IP Filter	157
3.15.1	.7	Email	159
3.15.1	.8	FTP	160
3.15.1	.9	SNMP	162
3.15.1	.10	Multicast	163
3.15.1	.11	Alarm Centre	165
3.15.1	.12	Auto register	165
3.15.1	.13	Cluster IP	166
3.15.2	Netv	vork Test	167
3.15.2	2.1	Network Test	167
3.15.2	2.2	Network Load	168
3.16 HDI	D Se	tup	169
3.16.1	Forn	nat	169
3.16.2	HDD	OInformation	170
3.16.3	Adva	anced	172
3.16.4	ISCS	SI	173
3.16.5	RAII	D	174
3.16.5	5.1	RAID Config	174
3.16.5	5.2	RAID Info	175
3.16.5	5.3	Hotspare Disks	176
3.16.6	HDD	Detect	176
3.16.6	6.1	Manual Detect	176
3.16.6	6.2	Detect Report	177
3.17 Bas	ic Se	etups	178
3.17.1	Devi	ice Setup	178
3.17.2	Date	e and Time	179

3.17.3 Holiday	180
3.18 POS	181
3.19 Audio Broadcast	183
3.20 Device Maintenance and Manager	
3.20.1 System Info	
3.20.1.1 Version	
3.20.1.2 BPS	185
3.20.1.3 Device Status	186
3.20.1.4 Online User	186
3.20.1.5 Remote Device Information	187
3.20.1.5.1 Alarm Status	187
3.20.1.5.2 Analytics	187
3.20.1.5.3 People Counting	
3.20.1.5.4 Heat Map	189
3.20.1.6 Remote	190
3.20.1.6.1 Device Status	190
3.20.1.6.2 Firmware	191
3.20.2 Log	192
3.20.3 Account	193
3.20.3.1.1 Add User	194
3.20.3.1.2 Modify user	196
3.20.3.1.3 Change Password	197
3.20.3.1.4 Add/Modify Group	197
3.20.3.1.5 Security Question	199
3.20.4 Update	200
3.20.5 Default	
3.20.6 Auto Maintain	202
3.20.7 Logout /Shutdown/Restart	203
4 Web Operation	204
4.1 General Introduction	204
4.1.1 Preparation	204
4.1.2 Log in	204
4.2 LAN Mode	206
4.3 Real-Time Monitor	208
4.4 PTZ	209
4.5 Image/Alarm-out	210
4.5.1 Image	211
4.5.2 Alarm Output	
4.6 Zero-channel Encode	
4.7 WAN Login	212
4.8 Setup	
4.8.1 Camera	213
4.8.1.1 Remote Device	
4.8.1.1.1 Remote Device	
4.8.1.1.2 Upgrade	
4.8.1.2 Image	217

4.8.1.3	Encode	220
4.8.1.3.1	Encode	220
4.8.1.3.2	Snapshot	221
4.8.1.3.3	Video Overlay	222
4.8.1.3.4	Path	222
4.8.1.4	Camera Name	223
4.8.2 Netw	vork	223
4.8.2.1	TCP/IP	223
4.8.2.2	Connection	
4.8.2.3	PPPoE	227
4.8.2.4	DDNS	228
4.8.2.5	IP filter	229
4.8.2.6	Email	230
4.8.2.7	FTP	231
4.8.2.8	UPnP	232
4.8.2.9	SNMP	233
4.8.2.10	Multicast	234
4.8.2.11	Register	234
4.8.2.12	Alarm Centre	235
4.8.2.13	HTTPS	235
4.8.2.13.	1 Create Server Certificate	
4.8.2.13.	2 Download root certificate	
4.8.2.13.	3 View and set HTTPS port	239
4.8.2.13.	4 Login	
	nt	
4.8.3.1	Video detect	
4.8.3.1.1	Motion Detect	
4.8.3.1.2	Video Loss	244
4.8.3.1.3	Tampering	245
	Scene Change	
4.8.3.1.5		
4.8.3.2	IVS Plan	
4.8.3.3	Behavior Analytics (Optional)	
4.8.3.3.1	Behavior Analytics	
4.8.3.3.2	-	
4.8.3.4	Face Detect (Optional)	
4.8.3.5	People Counting	
4.8.3.6	Heat Map	
4.8.3.7	Audio Detect	
4.8.3.8	Smart Track	
4.8.3.9	Alarm	
4.8.3.9.1		
4.8.3.9.2		
4.8.3.9.3		
4.8.3.9.4		
4.8.3.10	Abnormality	

4.8	.3.11	Alarm Output	271
4.8.4	Stor	age	271
4.8	.4.1	Schedule	271
4	.8.4.1.1	Record	271
4	.8.4.1.2	Snapshot	274
4.8	.4.2	HDD Manager	274
4.8	.4.3	Record Control	274
4.8	.4.4	Advanced	275
4	.8.4.4.1	HDD	275
4	.8.4.4.2	Main Stream	276
4	.8.4.4.3	Sub Stream	276
4	.8.4.4.4	Snapshot	277
4.8	.4.5	RAID Manager	277
4	.8.4.5.1	RAID Config	277
4	.8.4.5.2	RAID Info	277
4	.8.4.5.3	Hotspare disks	278
4.8	.4.6	iSCSI	278
4.8.5	Setti	ng	280
4.8	.5.1	General	280
4	.8.5.1.1	General	280
4	.8.5.1.2	Date and time	281
4	.8.5.1.3	Holiday Setup	282
4.8	.5.2	Display	283
4	.8.5.2.1	Display	283
4	.8.5.2.2	Tour	284
4	.8.5.2.3	Custom Split	285
4.8	.5.3	RS232	285
4.8	.5.4	PTZ	286
4.8	.5.5	POS	287
	.5.6	Account	
4	.8.5.6.1	User name	289
4	.8.5.6.2	Group	291
4.8	.5.7	Auto maintain	292
4.8	.5.8	Import/Export	293
4.8	.5.9	Default	293
4.8	.5.10	Upgrade	294
4.8.6	Clus	ter Service	294
4.8	.6.1	Cluster IP	294
4.8	.6.2	Master Device	295
4.8	.6.3	Slave Device	296
4.8	.6.4	Record Transfer	
4.8	.6.5	Cluster control	298
4	.8.6.5.1	Cluster control	298
4	.8.6.5.2	Arbitration IP	299
4.8	.6.6	DCS Log	299
4.9 Ir	nfo	Ŭ	

4.9.1	1 Version			
4.9.2	2 Log			
4.9.3	3 Online User			
4.9.4	4 Video Analytics			
4.9.5	5 People Counting			
4.9.6	6 Heat Map			
4.9.7	7 HDD			
4.10	Playback			
4.10.	0.1 Search record			
4.10.	0.2 File List			
4.10.	0.3 Playback			
4.10.	0.4 Download			
4.10.	0.5 Load more			
4.10.	0.6 Lock file			
4.10.	0.7 Unlock file			
4.11	Smart Playback			
4.11.	.1 Behavior Analysis			
4.1	.11.1.1 Tripwire			
4.1	.11.1.2 Intrusion			
4.1	.11.1.3 Face Detect Playback			
4.1	.11.1.4 Video Synopsis			
4.12	Alarm			
4.13	Log out			
4.14	Un-install Web Control			
5 Appe	5 Appendix A HDD Capacity Calculation			

General

This user's manual (hereinafter referred to be "the Manual") introduces the functions and operations of the Network Video Recorder (NVR) devices (hereinafter referred to be "the Device").

Safety Instructions

The following categorized signal words with defined meaning might appear in the Manual.

Signal Words	Meaning
	Indicates a high potential hazard which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.
	Indicates a medium or low potential hazard which, if not avoided, could result in slight or moderate injury.
	Indicates a potential risk which, if not avoided, could result in property damage, data loss, lower performance, or unpredictable result.
	Indicates dangerous high voltage. Take care to avoid coming into contact with electricity.
	Indicates a laser radiation hazard. Take care to avoid exposure to a laser beam.
ESD	Electrostatic Sensitive Devices. Indicates a device that is sensitive to electrostatic discharge.
©TIPS	Provides methods to help you solve a problem or save you time.
	Provides additional information as the emphasis and supplement to the text.

Privacy Protection Notice

As the device user or data controller, you might collect personal data of others' such as face, fingerprints, car plate number, Email address, phone number, GPS and so on. You need to be in compliance with the local privacy protection laws and regulations to protect the legitimate rights and interests of other people by implementing measures include but not limited to: providing clear and visible identification to inform data subject the existence of surveillance area and providing related contact.

About the Manual

- The Manual is for reference only. If there is inconsistency between the Manual and the actual product, the actual product shall govern.
- We are not liable for any loss caused by the operations that do not comply with the Manual.
- The Manual would be updated according to the latest laws and regulations of related regions. For detailed information, see the paper User's Manual, CD-ROM, QR code or our official website. If there is inconsistency between paper User's Manual and the electronic version, the electronic version shall prevail.
- All the designs and software are subject to change without prior written notice. The product updates might cause some differences between the actual product and the Manual. Please contact the customer service for the latest program and supplementary documentation.
- There still might be deviation in technical data, functions and operations description, or errors in print. If there is any doubt or dispute, please refer to our final explanation.
- Upgrade the reader software or try other mainstream reader software if the Manual (in PDF format) cannot be opened.
- All trademarks, registered trademarks and the company names in the Manual are the properties of their respective owners.
- Please visit our website, contact the supplier or customer service if there is any problem occurred when using the device.
- If there is any uncertainty or controversy, please refer to our final explanation

Important Safeguards and Warnings

The following description is the correct application method of the device. Read the manual carefully before use to prevent danger and property loss. Strictly conform to the manual during application and keep it properly after reading.

Operating Requirement

- Don't place and install the device in an area exposed to direct sunlight or near heat generating device.
- Don't install the device in a humid, dusty or fuliginous area.
- Keep its horizontal installation, or install it at stable places, and prevent it from falling.
- Don't drip or splash liquids onto the device; don't put on the device anything filled with liquids, in order to prevent liquids from flowing into the device.
- Install the device at well-ventilated places; don't block its ventilation opening.
- Use the device only within rated input and output range.
- Don't dismantle the device arbitrarily.
- Transport, use and store the device within allowed humidity and temperature range.

Power Requirement

- Make sure to use batteries according to requirements; otherwise, it may result in fire, explosion or burning risks of batteries!
- To replace batteries, only the same type of batteries can be used.
- The product shall use electric wires (power wires) recommended by this area, which shall be used within its rated specification.
- Make sure to use standard power adapter matched with this device. Otherwise, the user shall undertake resulting personnel injuries or device damages.
- Use power supply that meets SELV (safety extra low voltage) requirements, and supply power with rated voltage that conforms to Limited Power Source in IEC60950-1. For specific power supply requirements, please refer to device labels.
- Products with category I structure shall be connected to grid power output socket, which is equipped with protective grounding.
- Appliance coupler is a disconnecting device. During normal use, please keep an angle that facilitates operation.

1 Features and Specifications

1.1 Overview

This series NVR is a high performance network video recorder. This series product support local preview, multiple-window display, recorded file local storage, remote control and mouse shortcut menu operation, and remote management and control function.

This series product supports centre storage, front-end storage and client-end storage. The monitor zone in the front-end can be set in anywhere. Working with other front-end devices such as IPC, NVS, this series product can establish a strong surveillance network via the CMS. In the network system, there is only one network cable from the monitor centre to the monitor zone in the whole network. There is no audio/video cable from the monitor centre to the monitor zone. The whole project is featuring of simple connection, low-cost, low maintenance work.

This series NVR can be widely used in many areas such as public security, water conservancy, transportation and education.

Real-time Surveillance	 VGA, HDMI port. Connect to monitor to realize real-time surveillance. Some series support TV/VGA/HDMI output at the same time. Short-cut menu when preview. Support popular PTZ decoder control protocols. Support preset, tour and pattern. 		
Playback	 Support each channel real-time record independently, and at the same time it can support search, forward play, network monitor, record search, download and etc. Support various playback modes: slow play, fast play, backward play and frame by frame play. Support time title overlay so that you can view event accurate occurred time Support specified zone enlargement. 		
User	 Each group has different management powers that can be edited free 		
Management	Every user belongs to an exclusive group.		
Storage	 Via corresponding setup (such as alarm setup and schedule setup), you can backup related audio/video data in the network video recorder. Support Web record and record local video and storage the file in the client end. 		
Alarm	 Respond to external alarm simultaneously (within 200MS), based on user's pre-defined relay setup, system can process the alarm input correctly and prompt user by screen and voice (support pre-recorded audio). Support central alarm server setup, so that alarm information can remotely notify user automatically. Alarm input can be derived from various connected peripheral devices. Alert you via email/sms. 		

1.2 Features

	I			
Network Monitor	 Through network, sending audio/video data compressed by IPC or NVS to client-ends, then the data will be decompressed and display. Support max 128 connections at the same time. Transmit audio/video data by HTTP, TCP, UDP, MULTICAST, RTP/RTCP and etc. 			
	Transmit some alarm data or alarm info by SNMP.Support WEB access in WAN/LAN.			
Window Split	• Adopt the video compression and digital process to show several windows in one monitor. Support 1/4/8/9/16/ 25/36-window display when preview and 1/4/9/16-window display when playback.			
Record	 Support normal/motion detect/alarm record function. Save the recorded files in the HDD, USB device, client-end PC, or network storage server. You can search or playback the saved files at the local-end or via the Web/USB device. 			
Backup	 Support network backup, USB2.0 record backup function, the record files can be saved in network storage server, peripheral USB device, burner and etc. 			
Network	Supervise NVR configuration and control power via Ethernet.			
Management	Support management via WEB.			
Peripheral Equipment Management	 Support peripheral equipment management such as protocol setup and port connection. Support transparent data transmission such as RS232 (RS-422), RS485 (RS-485). 			
Auxiliary	 Support switch between NTSC and PAL. Support real-time system resources information and running statistics display. 			

1.3 Specifications

1.3.1 NVR6000/6064 Series

Specifications		NVR6000	NVR6064
Main Processor		Industrial X86 multiple-core processor	
	Operation System	Embedded LINUX system	
	Power	Support hot swap	
Fan Redundant dual ball bearing fan MTBF>100 thousand hours MTBF>100 thousand hours		fan	
		MTBF>100 thousand hours	>100 thousand hours
		Support online replacement.	
	Memory	4GB (Max 8G) Server-level	2GB (Max 8G) Server-level
		(With ECC verification)	(With ECC verification)
	Case	1.2mm extra-thickness hot-dip	galvanized steel.
High accuracy aluminum alloy slider. Self-developed patent removable HDD		slider.	
		ble HDD bracket.	
	User Interface	WEB GUI	

	Network Protocol	RTP/RTCP, RTSP, UDP, HTTF	P, NTP, SNMP			
	Audio/Video					
	Connection	384M connection	192M connection			
	Audio/Video	384M transmission	192M transmission			
	Transmission	304101 (181151111551011				
	Audio/Video	Based on 64-bit high-performa	ance file system			
	Storage	Dased on 04-bit high-periorna				
Audio/Video	Video Resolution	1080P, 720P, D1, HD1, CIF, Q	CIF			
Addio, Video	Audio/Video	Based on data library and me	nu tree. Support various search			
	Search	engines.				
	Audio/Video		h of camera setup at the same			
	Setup	time.				
	Record Policy	Schedule record, manual reco	rd, alarm record			
	Alarm Record	Video loss, motion detect, can	nera masking, external alarm			
	Туре					
	HDD Amount	16 SATA HDDs (Max 4T spa				
	HDD Mode	One HDD, RAID0, RAID1, RAID5.				
Data Management	HDD Installation	Additional HDD bracket, support HDD hot swap.				
	Disk Array	Mini SAS port 3Gbps(Optional)			
	Enclosure/Backup		·/			
	HDD Hotspare	Support global hotspare.				
Network	Network Amount	4 100/1000Mbps Ethernet ports				
Interface	Network Port	4-Ethernet port load balance	or 4 independent 1000Mbps			
	Feature	Ethernet port.				
	Power	100V~240V,47~63Hz				
	TotalPowerConsumption	60W~200W (Including HDD)				
	Working Temperature	0℃~ 50 ℃				
	Working Humidity	5%~90% (Non-condense)				
	Storage	0.0% 7.0%				
	Temperature	-20℃~70℃				
Others	Storage Humidity	5%~90% (Non-condense)				
	Working Altitude	-60m~3000m				
	Dimensions	531.9(with the LCD le	ngth)mm×485mm(With ear)×			
	(L×W×H)	133.2mm(H)	, , , ,			
		518(without the LCD	length)×482mm(without ear)			
		×133.2mm(H)				
	Net Weight	20Kg (Excluding HDD)				
	Installation Mode	Standard 19-inch rack installat	tion			
1.3.2 NVR608	-4K Series					

NVR008-4K Series 1.3.4

Мс	odel		NVR608-32- 4K	NVR608-6 4-4K	NVR608-128- 4K	NVR608R-6 4-4K	NVR608R-128- 4K
Sy	ste	Main	Industrial X86 multiple-core processor				

Model		NVR608-32-	NVR608-6	NVR608-128-	NVR608R-6	NVR608R-128-
		4K	4-4K	4K	4-4K	4K
m	Processor					
	Operation	Embedded LIN	IUX system			
	System					
	System	Max	Max	Max	Max	Max
	Resources	32-channel×	64-channel×	128-channel	64-channel×	128-channel×10
		1080P	1080P	×1080P	1080P	80P connection
		connection	connection	connection	connection	
	User	WEB, local GL	ll			
	Interface					
Audio	Audio	1-ch MIC bidire	ectional talk au	udio input		
Para	Input					
meter	Audio	1-ch MIC bidire	ectional talk au	udio output		
S	Output					
	Audio	G.711a				
	Compressi					
	on					
	Standard				1	
Video	Video	32-ch	64-ch	128-ch	64-ch netwo	
Para	Input	network	network	network	compression	network
meter		compression	compressi	compression	video input	compressio
S		video input	on video	video input		n video
			input			input
	Video	1-ch VGA outp				
	Output	2-ch HDMI out	put			
	Video	H.264				
	Compressi					
	on Standard					
	Window	The 1st	The 1st sere	en: 1/4/8/9/16/25	/26-scroop	
	Split Mode	screen:		en: 1/4/8/9/16-s		
	opin mode	1/4/8/9/16/25		en. 1/ 1 /0/3/10-3	creen.	
		-screen.				
		The 2nd				
		screen:				
		1/4/8/9/16-sc				
		reen.				
Alarm	Alarm	16-channel				
Para	Input					
meter	Alarm	8-channel relay	y output			
S	Output		, I			
Deco	Decode	H.264;MPEG4				
de	Туре					
Para	Decode	32-channel D1	;16-channel 7	20P, 8-channel×	1080P	
meter						

Model		NVR608-32-	NVR608-6	NVR608-128-	NVR608R-6	NVR608R-128-		
		4K	4-4K	4K	4-4K	4K		
s	Capability				1			
Netw	Record	Manual record	Manual recording, motion detection recording, schedule recording and alarm					
ork	Mode	recording.						
Funct		Priority: Manua	al recording>c	ard number rec	ording-> alarm	recording>motion		
ion		detection recor	ding>schedul	e recording.				
	Multi-Chan	Max support 12	28M playback	at the same time	э.			
	nel							
	Playback							
	Motion		• •	330((PAL 22×18,	NTSC 22×15)	detection zones.		
	Detect	Various sensiti	•					
	Privacy	Each channel s	supports 4 priv	acy mask zones	S.			
	Mask							
	Record	Overwrite						
	Mode							
	Backup Mode	Flash disk, eS/	AIA, DVD bur	ner.				
	Network							
	Protocol	SNMP/FTP/ISCSI/UPNP						
	SATA Port	8						
	eSATA	1						
	Port							
	RS232 Port	1 RS232 port.	To debug and	transmit COM da	ata.			
	RS485 Port	1 RS485 port.	To control per	pheral PTZ and	etc. Support va	rious protocols.		
	USB Port	3 USB 2.0 port	s and 1 USB3	.0 port.				
	HDMI Port	2 HDMI ports						
	Network	2 RJ45 10/100	/1000Mbps se	elf-adaptive Ether	rnet ports			
	Port							
	Power	One at the fror	it panel.		N/A			
	On-off							
	Button							
	Power	One at the fror	it panel.					
	Button							
	IR Remote	One at the fror	it panel.					
	Control Receiver							
	Indicator	● 1 HDD	18 indicator	lights				
	Light	alarm		d status indicato	r light			
	Light	indicator		n running status	•			
		light		e control button i	•			
		 1 system 			in a second regime			
		running						
		status						
		indicator						

Model		NVR608-32-	NVR608-6	NVR608-128-	NVR608R-6	NVR608R-128-
		4K	4-4K	4K	4-4K	4K
		light 1 network alarm indicator light 1 power light				
Gener	Power	AC110~240V,	50~60Hz		AC100~240V,	50~60Hz
al Para meter	Power Consumpti on	<40W (No HI) (DC)			
S	Working Temperatu re	-10℃~+55℃				
	Working Humidity	10%~90%				
	Dimension s(L×W×H)	450.8mm × 482mm(with ear) ×91mm (with foot pad) 450.8mm × 440mm(witho ut ear) × 90.4mm (without foot pad)	ear) × 91r pad) 454.9mm×	× 486mm(with nm (with foot 444mm(without 4mm (without	×91mm (with 471.8mm×44	486mm(with ear) n foot pad) 4mm(without ear) rithout foot pad)
	Weight	9kg(No HDD))		<u> </u>	
	Installation Mode	Rack/desktop				

1.3.3 NVR608-4KS2 Series

Model		NVR608-32-	NVR608-6	NVR608-128-	NVR608R-6	NVR608R-128-
		4KS2	4-4KS2	4KS2	4-4KS2	4KS2
Syste	Main	Industrial X86	Industrial X86 multiple-core processor			
m	Processor					
	Operation	Embedded LINUX system				
	System					
	System	Max	Max	Max	Max	Max
	Resources	32-channel×	64-channel×	128-channel	64-channel×	128-channel×10
		1080P	1080P	×1080P	1080P	80P connection
		connection	connection	connection	connection	

Model		NVR608-32-	NVR608-6	NVR608-128-	NVR608R-6	NVR608R-128-		
model		4KS2	4-4KS2	4KS2	4-4KS2	4KS2		
	User	WEB, local GL						
	Interface	,						
Audio	Audio	1-ch MIC bidire	ectional talk a	udio input				
Para	Input			• • •				
meter	Audio	1-ch MIC bidire	ectional talk au	udio output				
s	Output							
	Audio	G.711a						
	Compressi							
	on							
	Standard							
Video	Video	32-ch	64-ch	128-ch	64-ch netwo	rk 128-ch		
Para	Input	network	network	network	compression	network		
meter		compression	compressi	compression	video input	compressio		
s		video input	on video	video input		n video		
			input			input		
	Video	1-ch VGA outp	ut,		·			
	Output	2-ch HDMI out	2-ch HDMI output					
	Video	H.264/ H.265						
	Compressi							
	on							
	Standard							
	Window	The 1st screen	: 1/4/8/9/16/2	5/36-screen.				
	Split Mode	The 2nd scree	n: 1/4/8/9/16-s	screen.				
Alarm	Alarm	16-channel						
Para	Input							
meter	Alarm	8-channel relay	y output					
S	Output							
Deco	Decode	H.264;MPEG4	;H.265					
de	Туре							
Para	Decode	16-channel×10	80P					
meter	Capability							
S								
Netw	Record		ing, motion d	etection recordin	g, schedule reco	ording and alarm		
ork	Mode	•	recording.					
Funct		Priority: Manual recording>card number recording-> alarm recording>motion						
ion			detection recording>schedule recording. Max support 128M playback at the same time.					
	Multi-Chan nel		гом раураск	at the same time	.			
	Playback Motion	Each scroop a	upporte 206/	330(/DAI 22-40		detection zones.		
	Detect	Various sensiti	••	JJU((FAL ZZX10,	14130 ZZX13)			
			-	voov mook zonaa	<u>.</u>			
	Privacy Mask		supports 4 priv	vacy mask zones				
	Mask							

Model		NVR608-32- 4KS2	NVR608-6 4-4KS2	NVR608-128- 4KS2	NVR608R-6 4-4KS2	NVR608R-128- 4KS2		
	Record Mode	Overwrite						
	Backup Mode	Flash disk, eS/	Flash disk, eSATA, DVD burner.					
	Network Protocol	SNMP/FTP/IS	CSI/UPNP					
	SATA Port	8						
	eSATA Port	1						
	RS232 Port	1 RS232 port.	To debug and	transmit COM d	ata.			
	RS485 Port	1 RS485 port.	To control per	ipheral PTZ and	etc. Support va	rious protocols.		
	USB Port	2 USB 2.0 port	ts and 2 USB3	3.0 ports.				
	HDMI Port	2 HDMI ports						
	Network Port	2 RJ45 10/100	/1000Mbps se	elf-adaptive Ethe	rnet ports			
	Power On-off Button	One at the front panel. N/A						
	Power Button	One at the fror	One at the front panel.					
	IR Remote Control Receiver	N/A						
	Indicator Light	 1 HDD alarm indicator light 1 system running status indicator light 1 network alarm indicator light 1 power light 	 1 alarm indicator light 1 network alarm indicator light 1 power light 					
Gener	Power	AC110~240V,	50~60Hz		AC100~240V,	50~60Hz		
al Para meter	Power Consumpti on	<20W (No H		(4T*8)	1			

Model		NVR608-32- 4KS2	NVR608-6 4-4KS2	NVR608-128- 4KS2	NVR608R-6 4-4KS2	NVR608R-128- 4KS2
S	Working Temperatu re	-10℃~+55℃				
	Working Humidity	10%~90%				
	Dimension s(L×W×H)	450.8mm × 482mm(with ear) ×91mm (with foot pad) 450.8mm × 440mm(witho ut ear) × 90.4mm (without foot pad)	ear) × 91r pad) 454.9mm×	× 486mm(with nm (with foot 444mm(without 4mm (without	×91mm (with 471.8mm×44	486mm(with ear) h foot pad) 44mm(without ear) <i>v</i> ithout foot pad)
	Dimension s(L×W×H) (With Package)	571*571*225m	m		632*585*242r	nm
	Weight Installation Mode	8kg (No HDD) Rack/desktop)		8.7kg(No HE) (D)

1.3.4 NVR616-4K Series

Specifications		NVR616-64/D/R/DR-4K	NVR616-128/D/R/DR-4K			
	Main Processor	Industrial embedded micro pro	cessor			
	Operation System	Embedded LINUX system				
System	System	Max 64/128-channel×1080P connection,				
	Resources	Total bandwidth (main stream 2	256M, sub stream 128M.)			
	User Interface	WEB, local GUI				
	Audio Input	1-ch MIC bidirectional talk audio input				
Audio	Audio Output	1-ch MIC bidirectional talk audio output				
Parameters	Audio					
	Compression	G.711a				
	Standard					
Video	Video Input	64/128-ch network compression video input				
Parameters	Video Resolution	8MP/5MP/3MP/1080P/UXGA/960P/720P/D1/CIF				
Farameters	Video Output	HDMI (support 3840*2160)				

	Video	11.004
	Compression	H.264
	Standard	
	Window Split	The 1st screen: 1/4/8/9/16/25/36-screen.
	Mode	The 2nd screen: 1/4/8/9/16-screen.
Alarm	Alarm Input	16-channel
Parameters	Alarm Output	8-channel relay output
Decode	Decode Type	H.264;MPEG4
Parameters	Decode Capability	48-channel×D1;8-channel×1080P;2-channel 800w
	Record Mode	Manual recording, motion detection recording, schedule
		recording and alarm recording.
		Priority: Manual recording>card number recording-> alarm
		recording>motion detection recording>schedule recording.
	Multi-Channel	
Functions	Playback	Max support 128M playback at the same time.
	Motion Detect	Each screen supports 396/330((PAL 22×18, NTSC 22×15)
		detection zones. Various sensitivity levels.
	Privacy Mask	Each channel supports 4 privacy mask zones.
	Record Mode	Overwrite
	Backup Mode	Flash disk, eSATA, DVD burner.
	Network Protocol	SNMP,FTP,ISCSI,UPNP
	SATA Port	16 SATA Ports
	eSATA Port	1 eSATA port
Network	RS232 Port	1 RS232 port. To debug and transmit COM data.
Function		1 RS232 port. To control peripheral PTZ and etc. Support
	RS485 Port	various protocols.
	USB Port	3 USB 2.0 ports and 1 USB3.0 port.
	HDMI Port	2 HDMI ports
	Network Port	4 RJ45 10/100/1000Mbps self-adaptive Ethernetet ports+2
	Network Port	1000Mbps self-adaptive fiber ports
	SAS Port	1
	Power On-off	N/A
	Button	N/A
	Power Button	One at the front panel.
	IR Remote Control Receiver	One at the front panel.
		35 indicator lights.
		 1 system HDD indicator light
		 1 alarm indicator light
	Indicator Light	 1 network info indicator light
		 16 HDD power indicator lights
		 16 HDD read/write indicator lights
General	Power	AC100~240V,50~60Hz
General	I OWCI	10100~2T01,00~00112

Parameters	Power Consumption	<170W (With 3T HDD)		
	Working Temperature	-10℃~55℃		
	Working Humidity	10%~90% (No condensation)		
	Dimensions (L $ imes$	531.9(with the LCD length)mm $ imes$ 485mm(with ear) $ imes$		
	W×H)	133.2mm(H)		
		518(without the LCD length) $ imes$ 482mm(without ear) $ imes$		
		133.2mm(H)		
	Weight	17.45Kg (No HDD)		
	Installation Mode	Rack/desktop		

1.3.5 NVR616-4KS2 Series

Specifications		NVR616-64/D/R/DR-4KS2	NVR616-128/D/R/DR-4KS2	
	Main Processor	Industrial embedded micro processor		
	Operation System	Embedded LINUX system		
System	System	Max 64-channel×1080P	Max 128-channel×1080P	
	Resources	connection,	connection,	
	User Interface	WEB, local GUI		
	Audio Input	1-ch MIC bidirectional talk audi	o input	
Audio	Audio Output	1-ch MIC bidirectional talk audi	o output	
Parameters	Audio Compression Standard	G.711a		
	Video Input	64-ch network compression video input	128-ch network compression video input	
Video	Video Output	1-ch VGA output; 2-ch HDMI output (for product of displayer) Can extend 4-channel HDMI HD decode card		
Parameters	Video Compression Standard	H.264/H.265		
	Window Split	The 1st screen: 1/4/8/9/16/25/3	6-screen.	
	Mode	The 2nd screen: 1/4/8/9/16-scr	een.	
Alarm	Alarm Input	16-channel		
Parameters	Alarm Output	8-channel relay output		
Decode	Decode Type	H.264;MPEG4;H.265		
Parameters	Decode Capability	16-channel×1080P		
Functions	Record Mode	recording and alarm recording.	letection recording, schedule rd number recording-> alarm ording>schedule recording.	
	Multi-Channel Playback	Max support 128M playback at	the same time.	

	Motion Detect		
	Motion Detect	Each screen supports 396/330((PAL 22×18, NTSC 22×15) detection zones. Various sensitivity levels.	
	Drivoov Mook		
	Privacy Mask Record Mode	Each channel supports 4 privacy mask zones. Overwrite	
	Backup Mode	Flash disk, eSATA, DVD burner.	
	Network Protocol	SNMP,FTP,ISCSI,UPNP	
	SATA Port	16 SATA Ports	
Network	eSATA Port	1 eSATA port	
Function	RS232 Port	1 RS232 port. To debug and transmit COM data.	
Function	RS485 Port	1 RS232 port. To control peripheral PTZ and etc. Support	
		various protocols.	
	USB Port	2 USB 2.0 ports and 2 USB3.0 ports.	
	HDMI Port	2 HDMI ports	
	Notwork Dart	4 RJ45 10/100/1000Mbps self-adaptive Ethernetet ports2	
	Network Port	1000Mbps self-adaptive fiber ports	
	Power On-off	For single power series, it is at the rear panel.	
	Button	For redundant power series, there is no on-off button.	
	Power Button	One at the front panel.	
	IR Remote Control Receiver	N/A	
	Indicator Light	 1 HDD indicator light 	
		 1 alarm indicator light 	
		 1 network indicator light 	
	Power	AC100~240V,50~60Hz	
	Power		
	Consumption	<60W(No HDD) ,4T*16 <140W	
	Working	10°0 - FF°0	
	Temperature	-10℃~55℃	
	Working Humidity	10%~90% (No condensation)	
Comorel	1		
General	Dimensions (L \times	531.9(with the LCD length)mm $ imes$ 485mm(with ear) $ imes$	
Deverseters	Dimensions (L × W×H)	531.9(with the LCD length)mm $ imes$ 485mm(with ear) $ imes$ 133.2mm(H)	
Parameters			
Parameters		133.2mm(H)	
Parameters		133.2mm(H) 518(without the LCD length) $ imes$ 482mm(without ear) $ imes$	
Parameters	W×H)	133.2mm(H) 518(without the LCD length) $ imes$ 482mm(without ear) $ imes$	
Parameters	W×H) Dimensions (L×	133.2mm(H) 518(without the LCD length) × 482mm(without ear) × 133.2mm(H)	
Parameters	W×H) Dimensions (L × W × H)(With	133.2mm(H) 518(without the LCD length) × 482mm(without ear) × 133.2mm(H)	

1.3.6 NVR724-256 Series

Specifications		NVR724-256
System	Main Processor	Industrial X86 multiple-core processor
	Operation System	Embedded LINUX system

utput
, and
each
ole to
and

		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
		Manual recording, motion detection recording, schedule
	Record Mode	recording and alarm recording.
		Priority: Manual recording>card number recording-> alarm
		recording>motion detection recording>schedule recording.
	Record Repeat	When hard disk is full, system can overwrite previous video
	Mode	file.
	Record Search	Various search engines such as time, type and channel.
Record and	Playback Mode	Various fast play, slow play speeds, manual frame by frame
Playback		playback and reverse play mode.
	Various File	Can switch to previous or next file or any file in current play list.
	Switch Ways	Can switch to file on other channel of the same time. (If there is
		a file)
		Support file continuous play, when a file is end system auto
		plays the next file in the current channel
	Multi-Channel	Support 64-channel D1 playback at the same time.
	Playback	
		HDD backup. Redundancy HDD backup.
Backup		Support peripheral USB backup device. (Flash disk, portable
function	Backup Mode	disk and etc.)
		Support peripheral eSATA device.
		Support network download and save.
	Network control	View monitor channel remotely.
		NVR configuration through client-end and web browser
		Upgrade via client or browser to realize remote maintenance.
Network		View alarm information such as motion detection and video
Function		loss via client.
		Support network PTZ lens control
		File remote download and backup and playback
		Multiple devices share information via corresponding software
		such as professional surveillance software (PSS)
		Network alarm input and output
		Bidirectional audio.
	Video Loss	Alarm can activate record, external alarm, screen message
		prompt, or audio.
	External Alarm	Support record activation function or activate external alarm or
		screen message in specified period.
	Manual Alarm	Enable or disable alarm input channel
	Control	Simulate alarm signal to specific alarm output channel.
	Alarm Input	4-channel alarm input (NO/NC)
	Alarm Output	4-channel relay output
	Alarm Relay	30VDC 2A, 125VAC 1A (activation output)
	USB port	2 USB 2.0 ports,
Port	-	2 USB 3.0 ports
	Network Amount	4 100/1000Mbps Ethetnet ports

	Network Features	4 Ethernet port load balance or 4 independent 1000Mbps	
		Ethernet ports.	
	RS485 RS232	Serial port protocol communication	
User		Multi-lever user management; various management modes	
Management		Integrated management for local user, serial port user and	
	User Management	network user.	
	generit	Configurable user power.	
		Support user /group and its corresponding rights modification.	
		No limit to the user or group amount.	
		Password modification	
	Password	Administrator can modify other user's password.	
	Authentication	Account lock strategy	
	Admentication	Five times login failure in thirty minutes may result in account	
		lock.	
Upgrade		Client-end/update tool.	
opgrade		USB device	
		Password login protection to guarantee safety	
		User-friendly interface when login. Provide the following	
Login, Logout a	and Shutdown	options: Logout /shutdown/ restart.	
		Right authentication when shut down to make sure only those	
		proper people can turn off NVR.	
	Power	100V~240V,47~63Hz	
	Power		
	Consumption	200~400W (With HDD)	
	Working	0°C∼40°C	
	Temperature		
	Working Humidity	10%~80% (No condensation)	
	Storage		
	Environment	-20°C~70°C	
	Temperature		
	Storage		
General	environment	5%~90% (No condensation)	
Parameters	Humidity		
	Working Altitude	-60m~5000m	
	Dimensions (L×	545mm (with the LCD length) \times 482.6mm (With ear) \times 175mm	
	W×H)	(4U case)	
		514mm (without the LCD length) \times 482.6mm (With ear) \times	
		175mm (4U case)	
		493.5mm (without the LCD length) ×480mm (Without ear)	
		×175mm 4U case)	
	Weight	27Kg (No package materials, no HDD)	
	Installation Mode	Standard 19-inch rack installation	
		Rack/desktop	
	HDD Amount	24 SATA HDD (Max 4T/HDD)	

2 Front Panel and Rear Panel

2.1 Front Panel

2.1.1 NVR6000/ NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series

For the product of LCD, the front panel of NVR6000/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 is shown as below. See Figure 2-1.



Figure	2-1
--------	-----

Please refer to the following sheet for front panel button information.

SN	Name	Function
1	Power button	Press it once to turn on the device.
		Press it for a long time to turn off the device. (Usually we do not
		recommend).
		Press power button for a long time or pull out the power cable may
		result in device auto restart.
2	System HDD	The blue light becomes on after system booted up properly.
	Indicator light	In the system HDD, there are device important configuration file,
		factory default configuration file, and device initial boot up data.
3	Alarm indicator	The alarm indicator light becomes on once an alarm occurred. It
	light	becomes on via the software detection. The indicator light becomes
		on when there is a local alarm.
4	Network	The blue network indicator light is on after you connected the device
	indicator light	to the network.
5	USB port	/
6	Front panel lock	/

For general NVR6000/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 series, the front panel is shown as in Figure 2-2.



Figure 2-2

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

SN	Name	Function
1	Power button	Press it once to turn on the device.
		Press it for a long time to turn off the device (Usually we do not
		recommend).
		Press power button for a long time or pull out the power cable may
		result in device auto restart.
2	System HDD	The blue light becomes on after system booted up properly.
	Indicator light	In the system HDD, there are device important configuration file,
		factory default configuration file, device initial boot up data.
3	Alarm indicator	The alarm indicator light becomes on once an alarm occurred. It
	light	becomes on via the software detection. The indicator light becomes
		on when there is a local alarm.
4	Network	The blue network indicator light is on after you connected the device
	indicator light	to the network.
5	USB port	/
6	16 HDD slot	/

After you remove the front panel, you can see there are 16 HDDs. From the left to the right and from the top to the bottom, it ranges from $1\sim4$, $5\sim8$, $9\sim12$, $13\sim16$. See Figure 2-3.

You can see there are two indicator lights on the HDD bracket.

- The power indicator light is at the top. The light is yellow after you connected the device to the power.
- The read-write indicator light is at the bottom. The blue light flashes when system is reading or writing the data.



Figure 2-3

2.1.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series

The NVR608-128-4K/NVR608-64-4KS2 front panel is shown as in Figure 2-4.



Figure 2-4

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Name	lcon	Function
Power button	ባ	Power button, press this button for three seconds to boot up or shut down NVR.
Number button	0-9 and etc	Input Arabic number Switch channel
Record	REC	Manually stop/start recording, working with direction keys or numeral keys to select the recording channel.
Input number more than 10	-/	If you want to input a number more than 10, please click this button and then input.
500	500	Go to previous menu, or cancel current operation.
ESC	ESC	When playback, click it to restore real-time monitor mode.
Assistant	Fn	One-window monitor mode, click this button to display assistant function: PTZ control and image color.
		Backspace function: in numeral control or text control, press it for 1.5seconds to delete the previous character before the cursor.

		In motion detection setup, working with Fn and direction keys to realize setup.
		In text mode, click it to switch between numeral, English character(small/capitalized) and etc.
		In HDD management interface, you can click it to switch HDD record information and other information (Menu prompt)
		Realize other special functions.
Window switch	Mult	Click it to switch one-window/multiple-window.
Shift	+	In textbox, click this button to switch between numeral, English(Small/Capitalized),donation and etc. Enable or disable tour.
Up/		Activate current control, modify setup, and then move up and down.
Down		Increase/decrease numeral.
		Assistant function such as PTZ menu.
Left/	• •	Shift current activated control, and then move left and right.
Right		When playback, click these buttons to control playback bar.
Slow play	Þ	Multiple slow play speeds or normal playback.
Fast play	**	Various fast speeds and normal playback.
Play previous	M	In playback mode, playback the previous video.
Reverse/Pause		In normal playback or pause mode, click this button to reverse playback In reverse playback, click this button to pause playback.
Play Next	M	In playback mode, playback the next video
Play/Pause	► 11	 In normal playback click this button to pause playback. In pause mode, click this button to resume playback. In backward playback or pause mode, click this button to resume normal playback. In real-time monitor mode, click this button to go to the search menu.
Enter	ENTER	Confirm current operation Go to default button Go to menu

	1	
Shuttle(outer ring)		In real-time monitor mode it works as left/right direction key. Playback mode, counter clockwise to forward and clock wise to backward.
Jog(inner dial)		Up/down direction key. Playback mode, turn the inner dial to realized frame by frame playback. (Only applies to some special versions.)
USB port	~	To connect USB storage device, USB mouse and etc.
Channel indicator light	1-16	It becomes on when system is recording.
IR Receiver	IR	It is to receive the signal from the remote control.
Power indicator light	POWER	Power indicator light.
Remote control indicator light	ACT	Remote control indicator light.
Status indicator light	STATUS	If there is Fn indicator light, current status indicator light is null.
HDD abnormal indicator light	HDD	The indicator light is on when there is no HDD, HDD error occurred or HDD capacity is below specified threshold value.

The NVR608-32-4K/NVR608-32-4KS2 front panel is shown as in Figure 2-5.

	STATUS	HDD NET POWER

Figure 2-5

Please refer to the following sheet for front panel button information.

lcon	Name	Function
STATUS	Status indicator light	The blue light is on when the device is working
		properly.
HDD	HDD status indicator	The blue light is on when the HDD is malfunction.
	light	

Icon	Name	Function		
NET	Network status indicator	The blue light is on when the network connection is		
	light	abnormal.		
POWER	Power status indicator light	The blue light is on when the power connection is		
		OK.		
م نۍ	USB2.0 port	Connect to peripheral USB 2.0 storage device,		
		mouse, burner and etc.		

The NVR608-128-4KS2/NVR608-64-4KS2 front panel is shown as in Figure 2-6.



Figure 2-6

Please refer to the following sheet for front panel button information.

SN	Icon	Function	SN	lcon	Function
1	Status	Status indicator light	2	HDD	HDD indicator light
3	NET	Network indicator light	4	Power	Power indicator light
5	¢,	USB port	6		Power on-off button
7	ALARM	Alarm indicator light	-	-	

2.1.3 NVR724-256 Series

For the product of the LCD screen, the front panel is shown as in Figure 2-7.



Figure 2-7

SN	lcon	Name	Function
1		Front panel lock	/
2	÷	USB port	/
3	格	Network indicator light	The network indicator light is blue and it flashes when you connect the device to the network.
4	۵	Alarm indicator light	The alarm indicator light becomes on once an alarm occurred. It becomes on via the software detection. The indicator light becomes on when there is a local alarm.
5	Û	System HDD Indicator light	The blue light becomes on when system is reading or writing the system HDD. In the system HDD, there are device important configuration file, factory default configuration file, device initial boot up data.
6	U	Power button	Press it once to turn on the device. Press it for a long time to turn off the device (Usually we do not recommend).
			Press power button for a long time or pull out the power cable may result in device auto restart.

After you remove the front panel, you can see there are 24 HDDs. From the left to the right and from the top to the bottom, it ranges from $1\sim4$, $5\sim8$, $9\sim12$, $13\sim16$, $17\sim20$, $21\sim24$. See Figure 2-8.

You can see there are two indicator lights on the HDD bracket.

• The power indicator light is at the top. The light is yellow after you connected the device to the power.

6

• The read-write indicator light is at the bottom. The blue light flashes when system is reading or writing the data.



Figure 2-8
2.2 Rear Panel

2.2.1 NVR6000 Series

The general series rear panel of NVR6000/NVR6064 is shown as in Figure 2-9.



Figure 2-9

The redundant power series rear panel of NVR6000/NVR6064 is shown as in Figure 2-10.



Figure 2-10

Please refer to the following sheet for rear detailed information.

SN	Function	SN	Function
1	Power socket	2	Audio Input
3	Audio output	4	Bidirectional talk input
5	Network port	6	Video VGA output
7	eSATA port	8	USB port
9	HDMI port	10	Alarm input/alarm output/RS485 port.

Important

Right now, system does not support audio input port. System supports HDMI1/HDMI2 port by default. You need to purchase HDMI interface board if you want to use HDMI3-HDMI6 port.

2.2.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series

The NVR608-32-4K/NVR608-32-4KS2 series rear panel is shown as in Figure 2-11.



Figure 2-11

The NVR608-64-4K/NVR608-128-4K/NVR608-64-4KS2/NVR608-128-4KS2 general series rear panel is shown as in Figure 2-12.



Figure 2-12

The NVR608-64-4K/NVR608-128-4K//NVR608-64-4KS2/NVR608-128-4KS2 redundant power series rear panel is shown as in Figure 2-13.



Figure 2-13

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

SN	Function	SN	Function
1	Power socket	2	Alarm input/alarm output/RS485 port.
2	RS232 port	4	Audio output

5	Audio input	6	VGA port
7	Network port	8	HDMI port
9	 NVR608-4K: USB 2.0 port. NVR608-4KS2: USB 3.0 port 	10	USB 3.0 port
11	eSATA port		

2.2.3 NVR616-4K Series

The general series rear panel of NVR616-4K is shown as in Figure 2-14.



Figure 2-14

The redundant power series rear panel of NVR616-4K is shown as in Figure 2-15.

2



Figure 2-15

Please refer to the following sheet for rear detailed information.

SN	Name	SN	Name
1	Power on-off button	2	Power socket
3	1000M fiber port	4	Network port

2

SN	Name	SN	Name
5	HDMI port	6	RS232 port
7	Video VGA output	8	Audio output
9	Audio input	10	USB2.0 port
11	USB3.0 port	12	eSATA port
13	SAS extension port	14	Alarm input/output/RS485 port

2.2.4 NVR616-4KS2 Series

The general series rear panel of NVR616-4KS2 is shown as in Figure 2-16.



Figure 2-16

The redundant power series rear panel of NVR616-4KS2 is shown as in Figure 2-17.



Figure 2-17

Please refer to the following sheet for rear detailed information.

SN	Name	SN	Name
1	Power on-off button	2	Power socket

Name	SN	Name
1000M fiber port	4	Network port
HDMI port	6	RS232 port
Video VGA output	8	Audio output
Audio input	10	USB3.0 port
USB3.0 port	12	eSATA port
SAS extension port	14	Alarm input/output/RS485 port
HDMI port (The HD decode card is not the default accessory. Please purchase if you want to		
	1000M fiber portHDMI portVideo VGA outputAudio inputUSB3.0 portSAS extension portHDMI port (The HD decode cardis not the default accessory.	1000M fiber port4HDMI port6Video VGA output8Audio input10USB3.0 port12SAS extension port14HDMI port (The HD decode card is not the default accessory. Please purchase if you want to

2.2.5 NVR724-256 Series

The general rear panel is shown as in Figure 2-18.



Figure 2-18

The redundant power series rear panel is shown as in Figure 2-19.



Figure 2-19

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

SN	Name	SN	Name
1	Alarm input/alarm output	2	HDMI port (Reserved port. Right now system does not support HD decode card.)
3	Power port	4	HDMI port
5	eSATA port	6	USB port
7	SAS port	8	Video VGA output
9	Network port	10	RS485 port
11	RS232 port	12	Audio input port
13	Audio output port		

2.3 Alarm Connection

Please refer to the following sheet for alarm input and output connection.

There are two alarm input types for you to select: normal open (NO) and normal close (NC).

1. Alarm input

- a. Please make sure alarm input mode is grounding alarm input.
- b. Grounding signal is needed for alarm input.
- c. Alarm input needs the low level voltage signal.

d. Alarm input mode can be either NC (normal Open) or NO (Normal Close)

e. When you are connecting two NVRs or you are connecting one NVR and one other device, please use

a relay to separate them.

2. Alarm output

The alarm output port should not be connected to high power load directly (It shall be less than 1A) to avoid high current which may result in relay damage. Please use the co contactor to realize the connection between the alarm output port and the load.

3. Please make sure the front-end device has soundly earthed.

Improper grounding may result in chip damage.

2.3.1 Alarm Input and Output Details

2.3.1.1 NVR6000/NVR6064/NVR616-4K/NVR616-4KS2 Series

You can refer to the following sheet for alarm input and output information. See Figure 2-20.



Figure 2-20

lcon	Note
1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6,	ALARM 1 to ALARM 16. The alarm becomes active in low voltage.
7, 8, 9, 10, 11,	
12, 13, 14, 15, 16	
1-ON C, 2-ON C,	Eight groups of normal open activation output (on/off button)
3-ON C, 4-ON C,	
5-ON C, 6-ON C,	
7-ON C, 8-ON C	
G	GND cable.
A/B	The A/B cable to control the RS485 devices. It is to connect to
	control devices such as PTZ dome camera. 120Ω should be parallel
	connected between A, B lines on the far end to reduce reflection and
	guarantee the signal quality.
Tx and Rx	RS232 port. Tx is the data output cable and the Rx is the data input
	cable.

2.3.1.2 NVR608-4K/NVR608-4KS2 Series

You can refer to the following sheet for alarm input and output information. See Figure 2-21.



Figure 2-21

lcon	Note
1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6,	ALARM 1 to ALARM 16. The alarm becomes active in low voltage.
7, 8, 9, 10, 11,	
12, 13, 14, 15, 16	
1-ON C, 2-ON C,	Eight groups of normal open activation output (on/off button)
3-ON C, 4-ON C,	
5-ON C, 6-ON C,	
7-ON C, 8-ON C	
<u> </u>	GND cable.
A/B	The A/B cable to control the RS485 devices. It is to connect to
	control devices such as PTZ dome camera. 120Ω should be parallel
	connected between A, B lines on the far end to reduce reflection and
	guarantee the signal quality.

2.3.1.3 NVR724 Series

You can refer to the following sheet for alarm input and output information. See Figure 2-22.



Figure 2-22

Icon	Note
1~4	ALARM 1 to ALARM 4. The alarm becomes active in low
	voltage.
NO1 C1, NO2 C2, NO3 C3, NO4	Four groups of normal open activation output (on/off
C4	button)
<u> </u>	GND

2.3.2 Alarm input and output port

Please refer to the following sheet for more information.

- Grounding alarm inputs. Normal open or Normal close type)
- Please parallel connect COM end and GND end of the alarm detector (Provide external power to the alarm detector).
- Please parallel connect the Ground of the NVR and the ground of the alarm detector.
- Please connect the NC port of the alarm sensor to the NVR alarm input(ALARM)
- Use the same ground with that of NVR if you use external power to the alarm device.





2.3.3 Alarm Output Port

- Provide power to peripheral alarm device.
- To avoid overloading, please read the following relay parameters sheet carefully.
- RS485 A/B cable is for the A/B cable of the PTZ decoder.

2.3.4 Alarm relay specifications

Model:	JRC-27F	
Material of the	Silver	
contact		
Rating value	Contact load	30V DC 1A, 125V AC 0.5A
(Resistance load)	Maximum switch power	62.5VA/30W
	Maximum switch voltage	125V AC, 60V DC
	Maximum switch current	2A
Insulation	Between loop and the contact	1000V AC 1 minue
	Between breaking contact	400V AC 1 minue
Insulation	1000MΩ (500V DC)	
voltage		
Opening time	< 5ms	

Closing time	< 5ms	
Longevity	Mechanical	300/1 minue
	Electrical	30/1 minute
Working	-30℃ ~+70℃	
Temperature		

2.4 Remote Control

The remote control interface is shown as in Figure 2-24.

Please note remote control is not our standard accessory and it is not included in the accessory bag.



Figure 2-24

Serial Number	Name	Function	
1	Power button	Click it to boot up or shut down the device.	
2	Address	Click it to input device number, so that you can control it.	
3	Forward	Various forward speeds and normal speed playback.	
4	Slow play	Multiple slow play speeds or normal playback.	
	Next record	In playback mode, playback the	

5		next video.
6	Previous record	In playback mode, playback the previous video.
7		
1	Play/Pause	In pause mode, click this button to realize normal playback.
		In normal playback click this button to pause playback.
		In real-time monitor mode, click
		this button to enter video search
		menu.
	Reverse/pause	Reverse playback pause mode,
8		click this button to realize normal
-		playback.
		In reverse playback click this
		button to pause playback.
_	Esc.	Go back to previous menu or
9		cancel current operation (close
		upper interface or control)
10	Record	Start or stop record manually
		In record interface, working with
		the direction buttons to select the
		record channel.
		Click this button for at least 1.5
		seconds, system can go to the
		Manual Record interface.
11	Direction keys	Switch current activated control,
		go to left or right.
		In playback mode, it is to control
		the playback process bar.
		Aux function(such as switch the
		PTZ menu)
12	Enter /menu key	go to default button
10		go to the menu
13	Multiple-window switch	Switch between multiple-window
1.4		and one-window.
14	Fn	In 1-ch monitor mode: pop up
		assistant function : PTZ control and Video color.
		Switch the PTZ control menu in
		PTZ control interface.
		In motion detection interface,
		working with direction keys to
		complete setup.
		In text mode, click it to delete
		character.

15	0-9 number key	Input	password,	channel	or
		switch	channel.		
		Shift is	s the button	to switch	the
		input m	nethod.		

2.5 Mouse Operation

Please refer to the following sheet for mouse operation instruction.

Left click	When you have selected one menu item, left click mouse to view menu content.		
mouse	Modify checkbox or motion detection status.		
	Click combo box to pop up dropdown list		
	In input box, you can select input methods. Left click the corresponding button		
	on the panel you can input numeral/English character (small/capitalized). Here		
	\leftarrow stands for backspace button stands for space button.		
	In English input mode: _stands for input a backspace icon and \leftarrow stands for		
	deleting the previous character.		
	qwertyuiop/ 456		
	asdfghjkli:Enter 789		
	z x c v b n m , . Shift 山 0 &		
	! ? @ # \$ % = + * ← 1 2 3		
	QWERTYUIOP/ 456		
	ASDFGHJKL: Enter 789		
	$Z \times C \vee B \wedge M$, Shift $\square 0 \&$		
	In numeral input mode: _ stands for clear and \leftarrow stands for deleting the		
	previous numeral.		
Double left	Implement special control operation such as double click one item in the file list		
click mouse	to playback the video.		
	In multiple-window mode, double left click one channel to view in full-window.		
	Double left click current video again to go back to previous multiple-window		
	mode.		
Right click	In real-time monitor mode, pops up shortcut menu.		
mouse	Exit current menu without saving the modification.		
Press middle	In numeral input box: Increase or decrease numeral value.		
button	Switch the items in the check box.		
	Page up or page down		
Move mouse	Select current control or move control		
Drag mouse	Select motion detection zone		

2.6 Mouse Control

	System paper up pageword input dialogue hay if you have not larged in	
Left click	System pops up password input dialogue box if you have not logged in. In real-time monitor mode, you can go to the main menu.	
mouse		
	When you have selected one menu item, left click mouse to view menu content.	
	Implement the control operation.	
	Modify checkbox or motion detection status.	
	Click combo box to pop up drop down list	
	In input box, you can select input methods. Left click the corresponding button on the panel you can input numeral/English character (small/capitalized). Here ← stands for backspace button stands for space button.	
	In English input mode: _stands for input a backspace icon and — stands for deleting the previous character.	
	ABCDEFG HIJKLMN OPQRST⊔ UVWXYZ← opqrst⊔ uvwxyz←	
	In numeral input mode: _ stands for clear and \leftarrow stands for deleting the previous numeral.	
	When input special sign, you can click corresponding numeral in the front panel to input. For example, click numeral 1 you can input"/", or you can click the numeral in the on-screen keyboard directly.	
	1 / 2 : 3 . 4 ? 5 - 6 _ 7 @ 8 # 9 % 0 & □ ←	
Double left	Implement special control operation such as double click one item in the file list	
click mouse	to playback the video.	
	In multiple-window mode, double left click one channel to view in full-window. Double left click current video again to go back to previous multiple-window mode.	

Right click mouse	In real-time monitor mode, pops up shortcut menu: one-window, four-window, nine-window and sixteen-window, Pan/Tilt/Zoom, color setting, search, record, alarm input, alarm output, main menu. Among which, Pan/Tilt/Zoom and color setting applies for current selected channel. If you are in multiple-window mode, system automatically switches to the corresponding channel.	
	Image	
	 Q. Search ➡ Manual → ➡ Remote ☆ Main Menu Exit current menu without saving the modification.	
Press middle	In numeral input box: Increase or decrease numeral value.	
button	Switch the items in the check box.	
	Page up or page down	
Move mouse	Select current control or move control	
Drag mouse	Select motion detection zone	
	Select privacy mask zone.	

3 Local Basic Operation

3.1 Boot up and Shutdown

3.1.1 Boot up



Before the boot up, please make sure:

- For device security, please connect the NVR to the power adapter first and then connect the device to the power socket.
- The rated input voltage matches the device power on-off button. Please make sure the power wire connection is OK. Then click the power on-off button.
- Always use the stable current, if necessary UPS is a best alternative measure.

Please follow the steps listed below to boot up the device.

- Connect the device to the monitor and then connect a mouse.
- Connect power cable.
- Click the power button at the front or rear panel and then boot up the device. After device booted up, the system is in multiple-channel display mode by default.

3.1.2 Shutdown

Note

- When you see corresponding dialogue box "System is shutting down..." Do not click power on-off button directly.
- Do not unplug the power cable or click power on-off button to shutdown device directly when device is running (especially when it is recording.)

There are three ways for you to log out.

a) Main menu (**RECOMMENDED**)

From Main Menu->Shutdown, select shutdown from dropdown list.

Click OK button, you can see device shuts down.

b) From power on-off button on the front panel or remote control

Press the power on-off button on the NVR front panel or remote control for more than 3 seconds to shutdown the device.

c) From power on-off button on the rear panel.

3.2 Change/Reset Password

3.2.1 Change Password

For your own safety, please change your administrator default password after your first login.

After system booted up, you can see the following interface if it is your first login or you have restored default setup. See Figure 3-1. Please input old password and then input new password twice to confirm the change.

- The default administrator user name is **admin** and the password is **admin**.
- You can set security questions here to reset the password in case you forgot. System supports customized setup. Please note you need to set two security questions at the same time. When you

reset the password, you need to answer these two security questions too.

• For reset information, please refer to chapter 3.2.2.

ADMINISTRATOR		
User Name	(admin)	
Old Password		
New Password		
Confirm Password		
Secure Questions	(Optional)	
Question 1	What's your favorite pet?	
Answer		
Question 2	What's your first car model?	
Answer		
	OK Cancel	

Figure 3-1

Click Cancel button, system pops up the following interface for you to confirm. See Figure 3-2. Check the box here, system will not pop up the change password interface the next time.

Message		
For your device safety, please change admin default password! Are you sure to quit changing now?		
Do not prompt admin to change its default password.		
OK Cancel		

Figure 3-2

3.2.2 Reset Password

Once you forgot password, you can answer the security questions you set in chapter 3.2.1 to reset the password.

In login interface, click

	SYSTEM LOGIN
User Name Password	admin 🔹 🔓
	OK Cancel

Figure 3-3

System pops up the following dialogue box, please answer the security questions and then input the new password twice. See Figure 3-4.

Figure 3-4

Tips

You can go to main menu->Setting->System->Account->Secure question to set.

3.3 Startup Wizard

After device successfully booted up, it goes to startup wizard.

Click Cancel/Next button, you can see system goes to login interface.

Tips

Check the box Startup button here, system goes to startup wizard again when it boots up the next time. Cancel the Startup button, system goes to the login interface directly when it boots up the next time.



Figure 3-5

Click Cancel button or Next Step button, system goes to login interface. See Figure 3-6. System consists of three accounts:

- Username: admin. Password: admin. (administrator, local and network)
- Username: 888888. Password: 888888. (administrator, local only)
- Username: **default**. Password: **default** (hidden user). Hidden user "default" is for system interior use only and can not be deleted. When there is no login user, hidden user "default" automatically login. You can set some rights such as monitor for this user so that you can view some channel view without login.

	SYSTEM LOGIN
User Name Password	admin 🔽 🔒
	OK Cancel

Figure 3-6

Note:

For security reason, please modify password after you first login.

Within 30 minutes, three times login failure will result in system alarm and five times login failure will result in account lock!

Click OK button, you can go to General interface. See Figure 3-7. For detailed information, please refer to chapter 3.17.1.

	(GEN	IERAL		
General	Date&Time	Holiday			
Device ID	(NVR				
Device No.	8				
Language	ENGLISH				
Video Standaro	d (PAL				
HDD Full	Overwrite				
Pack Duration	60	Minute			
Realtime Play	5	Minute			
Auto Logout	(10	Minute			
IPC Time Sync	24	Hours			
Navigation	Bar				
Mouse Sensitiv	rity Slow —	Fa:	st		
			Back	Next	Cancel

Figure 3-7

Click Next button, you can go to network interface. See Figure 3-8. For detailed information, please refer to chapter 3.15.

		TCP/IP			
Ethernet Card	IP Address	Net Mode	NIC Member	Edit	Unbond
Network Card1	172.11.3.8	Single NIC	1	1	
Network Card2	192.168.1.106	Single NIC	2	1	
Network Card3	192.168.1.105	Single NIC	3	/	
Network Card4	192.168.1.104	Single NIC	4	1	
Fiber Card5	192.168.1.103	Single NIC	5	1	
Fiber Card6	192.168.1.102	Single NIC	6	/	
IP Address: 172.11 MAC Address: 90:	.3.8 De 02:a9:da:33:e1 Su	fault Gateway: bnet Mask: 255		MTU: Mode	1500 :: STATIC
	8 · 8 · 8 · 8 · 8 · 4 ·	8			
Alternate DNS					AN Download

Figure 3-8

Click Next button, you can go to remote device interface. See Figure 3-9. For detailed information, please refer to chapter 3.5.

				Remote				
(IP Addro	ess 🔻				Searc	:h		
53	Modify P	review II	^o Address	Port	Тү	/pe		M/
1	ē	1	0.15.6.86	8090	,			00:
2		D 1	0.9.16.201	37777	IP	C-EBW81	200	4c:
3	\[\begin{aligned} & \lefted{aligned} & \le	D 1	0.5.1.10	37777	SE	06AE230F	=-HNI	90:
4	\[\begin{aligned} & \lefted{aligned} & \le	D 1	0.15.6.131	8086				00:
5		🕨 1	0.15.1.171	37777	Dł	H-SD6AE	230F-HNI	4c:
6		D 1	0.15.6.61	37777	Dł	H-SD-6A1	218F-HNI	90: 🗸
•								
(Device S	Search)	Add) (Manual	Add) (Modi	fv IP	Filter	Null	
					· <u>··</u> ·			
Added D	evice							
🗌 Chan	nel Mod	ify Dele	te Stat	us IP Ado	dress	Port	Device N	Nam(≜)
9	/	×	(10.15.	6.131	40003		
🗌 10	/	×	0) 10.9.1		37777		
11	/	×	(10.15.		37777		
12	/	× × × ×	(10.15.		37777		
13	/	×	(10.9.1		37777		
14	/	×	(10.9.1	5.11	37777		
•								
Delete		oort	Export			ОК	Car	ncel
Belet			Export			OR	Udi	

Figure 3-9

Click Next button, you can go to RAID interface. See Figure 3-10. For detailed information, please refer to chapter 3.16.4.



Figure 3-10

Click Next button, you can go to Schedule interface. See Figure 3-11. For detailed information, please refer to chapter 3.11.2.

	SCHEDULE
Record	Snapshot
Channel 1	PreRecord 4 s Redundancy ANR 3600 s
	Regular Motion Alarm DMD&Alarm Intelligence
All Sun	0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22 24
🗖 Mon	
🖸 Tue	<
□ Wed	
Thu Fri	
□ Sat	
Default	Copy Back Finish

Figure 3-11

Click Finish button, system pops up a dialogue box. Click the OK button, the startup wizard is complete. See Figure 3-12.



Figure 3-12

3.4 Navigation Bar

You need to go to the Main menu->Setting->System->General to enable navigation bar function; otherwise you can not see the following interface.

The navigation bar is shown as below. See Figure 3-13.





3.4.1 Main Menu

Click button to go to the main menu interface.

3.4.2 Dual-screen operation

Important

This function is for some series only.

Click to select screen 2, you can view an interface shown as below. See Figure 3-14. It is a navigation bar for screen 2.

Figure 3-14

Click any screen split mode; HDMI2 screen can display corresponding screens. Please note the screen 2 can only support video view and tour function. See Figure 3-15.



Figure 3-15

Note

- Screen 2 function is null if tour is in process. Please disable tour function first.
- Right now, the screen 2 operation can only be realized on the navigation bar. The operations on the right-click menu are for screen 1 only.

3.4.3 Output Screen

Select corresponding window-split mode and output channels.

3.4.4 Tour



Click system goes to the PTZ control interface. Please refer to chapter 3.10.2.

3.4.6 Color

Click button System goes to the color interface. Please refer to chapter 3.5.3.

Please make sure system is in one-channel mode.

3.4.7 Search

Click button, system goes to search interface. Please refer to chapter 3.12.2

3.4.8 Audio Broadcast

Click you can go to the audio broadcast interface. Please refer to chapter 3.12.2.

3.4.9 Alarm Status

Click button by system goes to alarm status interface. It is to view device status and channel status. Please refer to chapter 3.20.1.5.

3.4.10 Channel Info

Click button system goes to the channel information setup interface. It is to view information of the corresponding channel. See Figure 3-16.





3.4.11 Remote Device

Click system goes to the remote device interface. Please refer to chapter 3.5.

3.4.12 Network

Click , system goes to the network interface. It is to set network IP address, default gateway and etc. Please refer to chapter 3.15.

3.4.13 HDD Manager

Click System goes to the HDD manager interface. It is to view and manage HDD information. Please refer to chapter 3.16.1.

3.4.14 USB Manager

Click , system goes to the USB Manager interface. See Figure 3-17. It is to view USB information, backup and update. Please refer to chapter 3.13.1 file backup, chapter 3.13.3 backup log, chapter 3.13.2 import/export, and chapter 3.20.4 upgrade for detailed information.

Name	Туре	Total Space	Used Space	Left Space
🖌 /dev/sdb1		1.8G	256.0K	1.8G

Figure 3-17

3.4.15 System Status

Clickee, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-18. Here you can view host information, RAID information, HDD information, HDD usage rate, fan speed, CPU usage, CPU temperature, memory usage, power information and etc.

The following interface for reference only.



Figure 3-18

3.4.16 Device Tree

Click you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-19. You can view channel list and device list.



Figure 3-19

3.5 Remote Device

3.5.1 Remote Device Connection

From Main menu->Setting->Camera->Remote->Remote or right click mouse on the preview interface and then select Remote item, you can see the following interface. See Figure 3-20.

	SETTING	
	7 NETWORK 📷 EVENT 📴 STORAGE 🗾 SYSTEM	
REMOTE IMAGE	Remote Status Firmware Upgrade	
ENCODE	(IP Address 🔻	
CAM NAME	58 Modify Preview IP Address Port Type MA*	
	1 Imp 10.15.6.86 8090 00: 2 Imp 10.9.16.201 37777 IPC-EBW81200 4c: 3 Imp 10.5.1.10 37777 SD6AE230F-HNI 90: 4 Imp 10.15.6.131 8086 00:	
	4 •	
	Device Search Add Manual Add Modify IP Filter Null Added Device	
	🗌 🗌 Channel Modify Delete Status IP Address Port Device Nam	
	2 / X 0 10.15.6.132 37777 3 / X 0 10.15.6.82 40008	
	🗌 🗖 5 🛛 🦯 🗙 🭎 10.15.6.177 37777	
	6 🖌 🗙 😑 10.15.6.177 37777 🔽	
	Delete Import Export OK Cancel Apply	

Figure 3-20

Search remote device

Click Device search button, you can view the searched IP addresses at the top pane of the interface. **Note**

- You can use IP address or MAC address to search device. System supports fuzzy search.
- For the device in the added device list, you can not see it at the top pane of the interface.
- Click, you can view the video of current camera.

Double click an IP address or check one or more IP address (es) at the same time and then click Add button, you can add current device to the added devices at the bottom pane of the interface. System supports batch add function.

Add remote device

Click Manual Add button, you can add a device directly. Here you can set TCP/UPD/auto connection mode. The default setup is TCP. See Figure 3-21.

- Manufacturer: Select the manufacture from the dropdown list.
- IP address: Input remote IP address.
- TCP port: Input TCP port value.
- User name: Input the user name you login the remote device.
- Password: Input the password you login the remote device.
- Channel amount: It is to display channel total amount. Click Set button to set remote device channel so that you can control remotely.
- Remote channel amount: The channel mount of the remote device.
- Channel: The channel mount of current device. It is the channel amount you want to view the remote device.

• Decode buffer: Please select from the dropdown list: default/realtime/fluency.

Important

Please note the manual add function is for Dahua, Panasonic, Sony, Dynacolor, Samsung, AXIS, Arecont, ONVIF and Custom. When the type is the custom, you can just input URL address, user name and password connect to the network camera without considering network camera manufacture. Please contact your network camera manufacture for the URL address.

	Manual Add
Manufacturer	Private
IP Address	(192.168.0.0
TCP Port	37777
User Name	admin
Password	•••••
Connect	
Channel No.	(1) (Set
Remote Channel No.	
Channel	
Decode Buffer	(Default)
	N
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	OK Cancel

Figure 3-21

Change IP address

On the searched devices list, check one or more device(s) at the same time. Click Modify IP button

you can see the following interface. See Figure 3-22.

- DHCP: Check the box here, system can auto allocate the IP address. The IP address, subnet mask, default gateway are reference only.
- Static: Check the box here, you can set IP address, subnet mask, default gateway manually.
- IP address/subnet mask/default gateway: You can input corresponding information here.
- User name/password: The account you login the remote device. Please input here to password verification to change the remote device password.
- Incremental value: When you want to change several IP addresses, once you input the IP address of the first device, the IP address of the next device will increase accordingly. For example, when the incremental value is 1, if the IP address of the first device is 172.10.3.128, the IP address of the second device will auto be set as 172.10.3.129.

Note

• For the static IP address, system will alert you if there is any IP conflict. If you are changing several IP addresses at the same time, system auto skip the conflicted IP and auto allocate again according to the incremental value you set.

IP Setting	
Checked Device No.: 1 O DHCP User Name admin STATIC Password IP Address 172 · 11 · 4 · 170 Incremental Value 1 Subnet Mask 255 · 255 · 0 · 0	
Default Gateway (172 . 11 . 0 . 1)	
1 172.11.4.170	
OK Cancel	

Figure 3-22

Export IP

You can export the list of the added devices to your local PC.

Insert UBS device and then click Export button, you can see the following interface. See Figure 3-23.

		Browse				
Device Name Total Space	(sda1(USB DISK))	Refresh Free Space 5.8	31 GB			
Address	(/NVR/RemoteConfBa	ckup/				
Name 			Size	Type Folder	Del	
				ОК	Cance	

Figure 3-23

Select the saved path and click OK.

You can see "Backup completed " prompt. See Figure 3-24.

	Message	
Backup completed.		
	Yes	

Figure 3-24

Note

The export file extension name is .CVS. The file contains IP address, port, remote channel No. manufacturer, user name, password and etc.

Import IP

You can import the added device list to add the device conveniently.

Click Import button, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-25.

		Browse				
Device Name Total Space	(sda1(USB DISK) ▼) (14.45 GB	Refresh Free Space	(5.81 GB			
Address	(/NVR/RemoteConfBacku	p/				
Name			Size	Туре	Del	
<mark>⊫</mark> ⊡ Remote	Config_20150707_eng.csv		53	Folder 31 B File	×	
				ОК	Canc	el

Figure 3-25

Select the import file and then click OK button.

Note

If the imported IP is already in the added device list, system pops up dialogue box for you to confirm overwrite or not.

- Click OK button, the new IP setup can overwrite the new one.
- Click Cancel button, system adds the new IP setup.



Important

- You can edit the exported file. Please make sure the file format is the same. Otherwise you can not import the file again!
- System does not support customized protocol import/export.
- The import/export function is for the devices of the same language.

3.5.2 Short-Cut Menu

In the preview interface, for the channel of no IPC connection, you can click the icon "+" in the centre of the interface to quickly go to the Remote Device interface. See Figure 3-26.



Figure 3-26

3.5.3 Image

From main menu->Setting->Camera->Image, you can see the image interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-27.

- Channel: Select a channel from the dropdown list.
- Config file: There are three configuration files. System sets proper parameters (such as brightness, contrastness and etc) for each configuration file. You can select according to your actual situation.
- Saturation: It is to adjust monitor window saturation. The value ranges from 0 to 100. The default value is 50. The larger the number, the strong the color is. This value has no effect on the general brightness of the whole video. The video color may become too strong if the value is too high. For the grey part of the video, the distortion may occur if the white balance is not accurate. Please note the video may not be attractive if the value is too low. The recommended value ranges from 40 to 60.
- Brightness: It is to adjust monitor window bright. The value ranges from 0 to 100. The default value is 50. The larger the number is, the bright the video is. When you input the value here, the bright

section and the dark section of the video will be adjusted accordingly. You can use this function when the whole video is too dark or too bright. Please note the video may become hazy if the value is too high. The recommended value ranges from 40 to 60.

- Contrast: It is to adjust monitor window contrast. The value ranges from 0 to 100. The default value is 50. The larger the number is, the higher the contrast is. You can use this function when the whole video bright is OK but the contrast is not proper. Please note the video may become hazy if the value is too low. If this value is too high, the dark section may lack brightness while the bright section may over exposure .The recommended value ranges from 40 to 60.
- Auto Iris: It is for the device of the auto lens. You can check the box before ON to enable this function. The auto iris may change if the light becomes different. When you disable this function, the iris is at the max. System does not add the auto iris function in the exposure control. This function is on by default.
- Gamma: It is to set each pixel brightness. The higher the value is, the brighter the image is. The value ranges from 0 to 100. The recommended value ranges from 40 to 60.
- Mirror: It is to switch video left and right limit. This function is disabled by default.
- Flip: Please select from the dropdown list. It includes normal/180°/90°/270° and etc. Some camera sports flip mode.
- 3D NR: It is to process multiple-frame (At least two frames). System uses the information between these two frames to realize noise reduction function.
- BLC: It includes several options: BLC/WDR/HLC/OFF.
- ♦ BLC: There are two modes: default/customize. For the default mode, the device auto exposures according to the environments situation so that the darkest area of the video is clearer. For the customized mode, you can select a rectangle zone to enhance its brightness to the proper level.
- WDR: For the WDR scene, this function can lower the high bright section and enhance the brightness of the low bright section. So that you can view these two sections clearly at the same time. The value ranges from 1 to 100. When you switch the camera from no-WDR mode to the WDR mode, system may lose several seconds record video.
- ♦ HLC: After you enabled HLC function, the device can lower the brightness of the brightest section according to the HLC control level. It can reduce the area of the halo and lower the brightness of the whole video.
- ♦ OFF: It is to disable the BLC function. Please note this function is disabled by default.
- Profile: It is to set the white balance mode. It has effect on the general hue of the video. This function is on by default. You can select the different scene mode such as auto, sunny, cloudy, home, office, night, disable and etc to adjust the video to the best quality.
- ♦ Auto: The auto white balance is on. System can auto compensate the color temperature to make sure the vide color is proper.
- ♦ Sunny: The threshold of the white balance is in the sunny mode.
- ♦ Night: The threshold of the white balance is in the night mode.
- ♦ Customized: You can set the gain of the red/blue channel. The value reneges from 0 to 100.
- W/B Mode: It is to set white balance mode. It can affect the video total hue. The default setup is auto.
 Please note different cameras support different modes. Please select from the dropdown list. The options include sunny/night/customized and etc.
- Day/night. It is to set device color and the B/W mode switch. The default setup is auto.
- ♦ Color: Device outputs the color video.
- Auto: Device auto select to output the color or the B/W video according to the device feature (The general bright of the video or there is IR light or not.)

- $\diamond~$ B/W: The device outputs the black and white video.
- Sensor: It is to set when there is peripheral connected IR light. Please note some non-IR series product support sensor input function.

	SETTIN	NG	
	TO NETWORK	STORAGE	SYSTEM
REMOTE IMAGE ENCODE	Channel 10		
CAM NAME		7:17 Config Files Image Brightness	(Config1)
		Contrast Saturation	50 50
		Sharpness Gamma Mirror	50 0 On Off
	IPC Exposure	Flip BLC	Normal
	Iris On O Off 3D NR On O Off	Mode	Close
	WB Mode (Auto	Day&Night_	(Auto)
	Default Refresh	ОК	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-27

3.5.4 Channel Name

From main menu->Setting->Camera->Channel name, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-28. It is to modify channel name. It max supports 31-character.

Please note you can only modify the channel name of the connected network camera.

		SETTING		
		D EVENT	STORAGE	
REMOTE IMAGE ENCODE CAM NAME	Channel3 Channel5 Channel7 Channel9	e IPC 3 5 7 9 11 13 15	Channel2 Channel4 Channel6 Channel8 Channel10 Channel12 Channel14 Channel16	2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 Cancel Apply

Figure 3-28

3.5.5 Upgrade

Important

System max supports to upgrade 8 network cameras at the same time.

It is to update the network camera.

From main menu->Setting->Camera->Remote->Upgrade, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-29.

Click Browse button and then select the upgrade file. Then select a channel (or you can select device type filter to select several devices at the same time.)

Click Start upgrade button to upgrade. You can see the corresponding dialogue once the upgrade is finish.

			SETTING)	_	
		1 20	EVENT	<mark>]</mark> s⊓	TORAGE	SETTING	
REMOTE IMAGE ENCODE	Remote	Status	Firmwa	ire	Upgrade) (Select	
CAM NAME	Device Upgrade(0/2)					Type (None	\mathbf{E}
	Channel : 1 2	Status	IP Address 10.15.6.99 10.15.6.84	Port 37777 40002	Manufacturer Private Private	Device Type IPC-HFW8301E	
					_	(Start Upgrad	, de

Figure 3-29

3.6 Preview

After device booted up, the system is in multiple-channel display mode. See Figure 3-30.Please note the displayed window amount may vary. The following figure is for reference only. Please refer to chapter 1.3 Specifications for the window-amount your product supported.



Figure 3-30

3.6.1 Preview

If you want to change system date and time, you can refer to general settings (Main Menu->Setting->System->General). If you want to modify the channel name, please refer to the display settings (Main Menu->Camera->CAM name)

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

1	1	Current channel pops up this icon when it is recording.	3	?	Current channel pops up this icon when video loss alarm occurs.
2	*	Current channel pops up this icon when motion detect alarm occurs.	4	8	Current channel pops up this icon when it is in monitor lock status.
5	()	System exceeds decoded channel amount.			

<u>Tips</u>

• Preview drag: If you want to change position of channel 1 and channel 2 when you are previewing, you can left click mouse in the channel 1 and then drag to channel 2, release mouse you can switch channel 1 and channel 2 positions.

3.6.2 Preview Control Interface

Move you mouse to the top centre of the video of current channel, you can see system pops up the preview control interface. See Figure 3-31. If your mouse stays in this area for more than 6 seconds and has no operation, the control bar automatically hides.



Figure 3-31

1) Instant playback

It is to playback the previous 5-60 minutes record of current channel.

Please go to the Main menu->Setting->->System->General to set real-time playback time.

System may pop up a dialogue box if there is no such record in current channel.

2) Digital zoom

It is to zoom in specified zone of current channel. It supports zoom in function of multiple-channel.

Click button S, the button is shown as

There are two ways for you to zoom in.

• Drag the mouse to select a zone; you can view an interface show as Figure 3-32.





Figure 3-32

• Put the middle button at the centre of the zone you want to zoom in, and move the mouse, you can view an interface shown as in Figure 3-33.



Figure 3-33

Right click mouse to cancel zoom and go back to the original interface.

3) Manual record function

It is to backup the video of current channel to the USB device. System can not backup the video of multiple-channel at the same time.

Click button content of the recording. Click it again, system stops recoriding. You can find the record file on the flash disk.

4) Manual Snapshot

Click **I** to snapshot 1-5 times. The snapshot file is saved on the USB device or HDD. You can go to the Search interface (chapter 3.12) to view.

5) Bidirectional talk

If the connected front-end device supports bidirectional talk function, you can click this button. Click

button 💟 to start bidirectional talk function the icon now is shown as 🖳 . Now the rest bidirectional talk buttons of digital channel becomes null too.

Click 💆 again, you can cancel bidirectional talk and the bidirectional talk buttons of other digital

channels become as

6) Switch stream

Click [M], you can switch between the main stream and the sub stream.

M: M stands for main stream.

S: S stands for sub stream. System supports 3 sub streams (S1/S2/S3). Please refer to chapter 3.11.1.1.

3.6.3 Right Click Menu

After you logged in the device, right click mouse, you can see the short cut menu. Please see Figure 3-34.

- Window split mode: You can select window amount and then select channels.
- Custom split: It is to set video split mode and displayed channel.
- PTZ: Click it to go to PTZ interface. Please refer to chapter 3.8.
- Fish eye: It is to set fish eye installation mode and display mode. Please refer to chapter 3.7.
- Split track: It is to set the video to be displayed at the same screen as 4/6-window mode. Please refer to chapter 3.7.
- Smart Track: It is to view the trigger video of the fish eye and PTZ camera. Please refer to chapter 3.7.

Auto focus: It is to set auto focus function. Please make sure the connected network camera supports this function.

- Image: Set video corresponding information. Please refer to chapter 3.5.3.
- Search: Click it to go to Search interface to search and playback a record file. Please refer to chapter 3.12.
- Record control: Enable/disable record channel and alarm control. Please refer to chapter 3.11 and 3.14.10.
- Remote: Search and add a remote device. Please refer to chapter 3.5.
- Main menu: Go to system main menu interface.

Tips:

Right click mouse to go back to the previous interface.

	View 1	►
	View 4	•
	View 8	►
	View 9	•
	View 16	•
25	View 25	►
36	View 36	►
1	Custom Split	•
-	PTZ	
3	Fish Eye	
	Split Track	
Θ	Smart Track	
£3	Auto Focus	
æ	lmage	
O,	Search	
۲	Manual	•
5	Remote	
ជា	Main Menu	

Figure 3-34

3.6.4 Preview Display Effect Setup

3.6.4.1 Display

From Main Menu->Setting->System->Display, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-35. Here you can set menu and video preview effect. All you operation here does not affect the record file and playback effect.

Now you can set corresponding information.

• Time display: You can select to display time or not when system is playback.

- Channel display: You can select to channel name or not when system is playback.
- Image enhance: Check the box; you can optimize the margin of the preview video.
- IVS rule: Check the box to enable IVS function. System can display IVS rule on the preview video.
- Original scale: You can set different original rates for different channels. Click Set and then select a channel, you can restore original rate.
- Screen mode: It is for dual-screen operation. Please select from the dropdown list according to your actual situation. Click Apply button, system needs to restart to activate new setup. For example, 32+4 means for VGA, system max supports 32-window split and for HDMI2, system max supports 4-window split. Please note this function is for some series product only.
- Screen enable: Check the box here to enable the screen. In this way, it can display the video.
- Screen No. Select the corresponding screen from the dropdown list and then set resolution.
- Resolution: There are four options: 1920×1080, 1280×1024, 1280×720, and 1024×768. The VGA default resolution is 1280×1024; HDMI default resolution is 1920×1080. Please note the system needs to reboot to activate current setup.

		SETTING		
STAMERA		To EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
CAMERA GENERAL DISPLAY PTZ POS BROADCAST ACCOUNT AUTO MAINTAIN IMP/EXP DEFAULT UPGRADE	Time Display Channel Display Image Enhance IVS Rule Original Scale Screen Mode Screen Enable Screen NO Preview Mode	Tour Custom S Custom S C		
	Default		ОК	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-35

- Preview mode: It is to set preview display mode. Please select from the dropdown list.
- ♦ General: There is no displayed information on the preview interface.
- Human face: System will display human face information on the right pane of the preview interface.
 See Figure 3-36.



Figure 3-36

• POS info: Check the box, system will display POS information on the preview interface. Click OK button to save current setup.

3.6.4.2 Preview Tour Parameters

Set preview display mode, channel display sequence and tour setup.

- Set preview display mode: On the preview interface, right click mouse, you can view right-click menu. Now you can select preview window amount and channel.
- Set channel display mode: On the preview interface, if you want to change channel 1 and channel 16 position, please right click channel 1 video window and then drag to the channel 16 video window, release button, you can change channel 1 and channel 16 position.
- Tour setup: Here you can set preview window channel display mode and interval. Please follow the steps listed below.

From Main menu->Setting->System->Display->Tour, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-37. Here you can set tour parameter.

- Screen No.: Please select screen from the dropdown list.
- Video detect: It is to set video detect tour. System supports 1/8-window tour.
- Alarm: It is to set alarm tour. System supports 1/8-window tour.
- Enable tour: Check the box here to enable tour function.
- Interval: Input proper interval value here. The value ranges from 1-120 seconds.
- Window split: It is to set window split mode.

SETTING						
🏹 CAMERA	TRANSPORT TRANSPORT TRANSPORT					
CAMERA GENERAL DISPLAY PTZ POS BROADCAST ACCOUNT AUTO MAINTAIN IMP/EXP DEFAULT UPGRADE	NETWORK Display Tour Custom Split Screen NO HDM11 Video Detect View 1 Add Del Move up Move down Strange Strange					
	Default OK Cancel Apply					

Figure 3-37

Tips

On the navigation bar, click

Click Save button to save current setup.

3.6.4.3 Custom Split

It is to set customized local preview display mode.

From Main menu->Setting->System->Display->Custom split, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-38.

CAMERA VETWORK VETW			SET	TING			
Display Tour Custom Split		📷 NETWORK	👼 EVENT		AGE	SYSTER	м
POS Name Delete BROADCAST ACCOUNT AUTO MAINTAIN MP/EXP DEFAULT UPGRADE							
	POS BROADCAST ACCOUNT AUTO MAINTAIN IMP/EXP DEFAULT						
OK Cancel Apply			×.	ОК) (Cance		ply

Figure 3-38

Click + and then click = 25 35 to select basic mode

In regular mode, drag the mouse in the preview frame, you can merge several small windows to one window so that you can get you desired split mode.

After the setup, the selected window has the red frame. See Figure 3-39.

			SETTING				
SAMERA		📆 EVI	ENT	STORA	AGE	SYSTEI	M
GENERAL DISPLAY PTZ POS BROADCAST ACCOUNT AUTO MAINTAIN IMP/EXP DEFAULT UPGRADE	Display + Name Delete Split36 ×	Tour	Custom Sp				
		ـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	(ок)) (Cance	I) (App	

Figure 3-39



to cancel the merge to restore regular

mode.

Click Save to exit.

After the setup, you can go to the preview window, right click mouse and then select custom split. See Figure 3-40.





3.7 Fish Eye

3.7.1 Fish eye de-warp during preview interface

Select the merging window, the frame is red; you can click

On the preview interface, select fisheye channel and then right click mouse, you can select fisheye. Now you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-41. You can set fisheye installation mode and display mode.

Note:

- For the non-fisheye channel, system pops up dialogue box to remind you it is not a fisheye channel and does not support de-warp function.
- If system resources are insufficient, system pops up the corresponding dialogue box too.





There are three installation modes: ceiling mount/wall mount/ground mount. The different installations modes have different de-warp modes.

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Installation modes	Icon	Note
(Ceiling mount)		360°panorama original view
	→	1 de-warp window+1 panorama stretching
(Ground mount)		2 panorama stretching view
	Q	1 360° panorama view+3 de-warp windows
	QH	1 360°panorama view+4 de-warp windows
	ţ.	4 de-warp windows+1 panorama stretching
	Q	1 360° panorama view+8 de-warp windows
	0	360°panorama original view
(Wall mount)	\times	Panorama stretching

	1 panorama unfolding view+3 de-warp windows
\times	1 panorama unfolding view +4 de warp windows
X	1 panorama unfolding view +8 de warp windows



Figure 3-42

In Figure 3-42, you can adjust the color pane on the left pane or use your mouse to change the position of the small images on the right pane to realize fisheye de-warp.

Please use the mouse to zoom in/zoom out, move/rotate the image. (Please note this function is not for wall mount mode)

3.7.2 Fish eye de-warp during playback

On the main menu, click search button.

Select 1-window playback mode and corresponding fisheye channel, click 🕨 to play.

Right click the , you can go to the de-warp playback interface. For detailed information, please refer to chapter 3.7.1.

3.8 Split Track

It is to display one video channel in several windows.

On the preview interface, right click mouse and then select split track, you can see an interface shown as below. See Figure 3-43.



Figure 3-43

Please select split mode, it includes main screen, one main screen+3 extension screens, one main screen +5 extension screens. See Figure 3-44.

This function can divide the main screen to several windows. Use the mouse to adjust the frames in different colors to set the images to be displayed in the extension screen.

On the main screen or the extension screen, use the middle button of the mouse to zoom in or zoom out.



Figure 3-44

3.9 Smart Track

This function allows you to view the trigger video of the fish eye&PTZ camera. The fish eye is the main camera to view the whole surveillance condition, the PTZ camera works as the slave camera to view the details.

On the preview interface, select the corresponding window, right click mouse and then select Smart track, you can see an interface shown as below. See Figure 3-45.

Note

Please refer to chapter 3.14.8 for setup information.



Figure 3-45

3.10 PTZ

Note:

Before you control the PTZ, please make sure the PTZ decoder and the NVR network connection is OK and the corresponding settings are right.

3.10.1 PTZ Settings

Cable Connection

Please follow the procedures below to go on cable connection

- Connect the dome RS485 port to NVR RS485 port.
- Connect dome video output cable to NVR video input port.
- Connect power adapter to the dome.

In the main menu, from Setting->System->PTZ, you can see an interface is shown as in Figure 3-46. Here you can set the following items:

- Channel: Select the current camera channel.
- PTZ type: There are two types: local/remote. Please select local mode if you are connect RS485 cable to connect to the Speed dome (PTZ). Please select remote mode if you are connecting to the network PTZ camera.
- Protocol: Select corresponding PTZ protocol(such as PELCOD)
- Address: Default address is 1.
- Baud rate: Select corresponding baud rate. Default value is 9600.
- Data bit: Select corresponding data bits. Default value is 8.
- Stop bit: Select corresponding stop bits. Default value is 1.
- Parity: There are three options: odd/even/none. Default setup is none.

	_	SETTING		
STAMERA	📷 NETWORK	To EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
GENERAL DISPLAY PTZ POS BROADCAST ACCOUNT AUTO MAINTAIN IMP/EXP DEFAULT UPGRADE	Channel (1 PTZ Type (Loca Protocol (NOF Address (1) Baud Rate (9600 Data Bit (8) Stop Bit (1) Parity (Non		OK	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-46

If you are connecting to network PTZ, the PTZ type shall be remote. See Figure 3-47.

		SETTIN	NG	
		To EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
GENERAL DISPLAY PTZ POS BROADCAST ACCOUNT AUTO MAINTAIN IMP/EXP DEFAULT UPGRADE	Channel 3 PTZ Type Remo	v nte v		
	Default Co	ру	ОК	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-47

3.10.2 PTZ Control

After completing all the setting please click save button. Right click mouse (click "Fn" Button in the front panel or click "Fn" key in the remote control). The interface is shown as in Figure 3-48. Please note you can only go to the PTZ control interface when you are in 1-window display mode.

View 1	۲
View 4	•
View 8	•
View 9	•
View 16	•
View 25	•
View 36	•
Custom Split	•
PTZ	
Fish Eye	7
Split Track	
Smart Track	
Auto Focus	
lmage	
Search	
Manual	• •
Remote	
Main Menu	
	View 4 View 8 View 9 View 16 View 25 View 36 Custom Split PTZ Fish Eye Split Track Smart Track Smart Track Auto Focus Image Search Manual Remote

Figure 3-48

The PTZ setup is shown as in See Figure 3-49.

Please note the commend name is grey once device does not support this function.

The PTZ operation is only valid in one-window mode.

Here you can control PTZ direction, speed, zoom, focus, iris, preset, tour, scan, pattern aux function, light and wiper, rotation and etc.

Speed is to control PTZ movement speed. The value ranges from 1 to 8. The speed 8 is faster than speed 1. You can use the remote control to click the small keyboard to set.

You can click 🖸 and 🖸 of the zoom, focus and iris to zoom in/out, definition and brightness.

The PTZ rotation supports 8 directions. If you are using direction buttons on the front panel, there are only four directions: up/down/left/right.





In the middle of the eight direction arrows, there is a 3D intelligent positioning key. See Figure 3-50. Please make sure your protocol supports this function and you need to use mouse to control. Click this key, system goes back to the single screen mode. Drag the mouse in the screen to adjust section size. The dragged zone supports 4X to 16X speeds. It can realize PTZ automatically. The smaller zone you dragged, the higher the speed.



Name	Function	function	Shortcut	Function	function	Shortcut
	key		key	key		key
Zoom	•	Near	ŀ	•	Far	••
Focus	•	Near	◀	•	Far	▶
Iris	•	close	◀	•	Open	► II

In Figure 3-49, click to open the menu, you can set preset, tour, pattern, scan and etc. See Figure 3-51.



Figure 3-51

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Please note the above interface may vary due to different protocols. The button is grey and can not be selected once the current function is null.

Right click mouse or click the ESC button at the front panel to go back to the Figure 3-49.

Icon	Function	lcon	Function
•	Preset		Flip
	Tour	Ð	Reset
~	Pattern		Aux
	Scan	0	Aux on-off button
	Rotate	0	Go to menu

Click you can go to the following interface to set preset, tour, pattern, and scan. See Figure 3-52.



Figure 3-52

Preset Setup

In Figure 3-52, click preset button and use eight direction arrows to adjust camera to the proper position. The interface is shown as in Figure 3-53.

Click Set button and then input preset number.

Click Set button to save current preset.

	P	TZ	
Preset	Tour	Pattern	Border
			1 Set Preset

Figure 3-53

Tour Setup

In Figure 3-52, click tour button.

Input tour value and preset No. Click Add preset button to add current preset to the tour. See Figure 3-54. **Tips**

Repeat the above steps to add more presets to the tour. Click Del preset button to remove it from the tour. Please note some protocols do not support delete preset function.

РТ	Z
Preset Tour	Pattern Border
	Preset 1 Patrol No. () Add Preset Del Preset Del Tour

Figure 3-54

Pattern Setup

In Figure 3-52, click Pattern button and input pattern number.

Click Begin button to start direction operation. Or you can go back to Figure 3-49 to operate zoom/focus/iris/direction operation.

In Figure 3-52, click End button.

	F	ντz
Preset	Tour	Pattern Border
		Pattern 0 Start End

Figure 3-55

Scan Setup

In Figure 3-52, click Scan button.

Use direction buttons to set camera left limit and then click Left button.

Use direction buttons to set camera right limit and then click Right button. Now the scan setup process is complete.

PTZ				
Preset Tour Pattern Border				
Left Right				
Figure 3-56				
3.10.2.2 Call PTZ Function Call Preset				
In Figure 3-51, input preset value and then click rocall a preset. Click again to stop call.				
Call Pattern				
In Figure 3-51, input pattern value and then click for a pattern. Click again to stop call.				
Call Tour				
In Figure 3-51, input tour value and then click is to call a tour. Click again is to stop call.				
Call Scan				
In Figure 3-51, input Scan value and then click in to call a tour. Click again to stop call.				
Rotate				
In Figure 3-51, click to enable the camera to rotate. System supports preset, tour, pattern, scan, rotate, light and etc function.				
Note:				
• Preset, tour and pattern all need the value to be the control parameters. You can define it as you				

- Preset, tour and pattern all need the value to be the control parameters. You can define it as you require.
- You need to refer to your camera user's manual for Aux definition. In some cases, it can be used for special process.

Aux

Click , s

system goes to the following interface. The options here are defined by the protocol. The aux

number is corresponding to the aux on-off button of the decoder. See Figure 3-57.

	AUX	
Direct Aux		
(Wiper 🔻	On	Off
Aux Num		
0	On	Off

Figure 3-57

3.11 Record and Snapshot

The record/snapshot priority is: Alarm->Motion detect->Schedule.

3.11.1 Encode

3.11.1.1 Encode

Encode setting is to set IPC encode mode, resolution, bit stream type and etc.

From Main menu->Setting->System->Encode, you can see the following interface. See Figure 3-58.

- Channel: Select the channel you want.
- Type: Please select from the dropdown list. There are three options: regular/motion detect/alarm. You can set the various encode parameters for different record types.
- Compression: System supports H.264, MPEG4, MJPEG and etc.
- Resolution: The mainstream resolution type is IPC's encoding config. Generally there is D1/720P/1080P.
- Frame rate: It ranges from 1f/s to 25f/s in NTSC mode and 1f/s to 30f/s in PAL mode.
- Bit rate type: System supports two types: CBR and VBR. In VBR mode, you can set video quality.
- Video/audio: You can enable or disable the video/audio. Please note, once you enable audio function for one channel, system may enable audio function of the rest channels by default.
- Audio encode: Please select audio encode mode from the dropdown list. It includes: PCM/G711A/G711Mu/AAC.
- Audio sampling: It is the audio sampling rate in one second. The higher the sampling rate is, the more nature the audio is. There are two options: 8000(default)/16000.
- Copy: After you complete the setup, you can click Copy button to copy current setup to other channel(s). You can see an interface is shown as in Figure 3-65. You can see current channel number is grey. Please check the number to select the channel or you can check the box ALL.
 Please click the OK button in Figure 3-65 and Figure 3-59 respectively to complete the setup. Please note, once you check the All box, you set same encode setup for all channels. Audio/video enable box, overlay button and the copy button is shield.

Please highlight icon	to select the corresponding function.	
	SETTING	
	Termork 📷 event 🔤 storage 🛃	SYSTEM
REMOTE IMAGE	Encode Overlay Snapshot	
ENCODE	Channel 2	
CAM NAME	Code-Stream Type Continuous	
	Compression (H.264H) (H.264H)	
	Resolution (2048×1536(31))	
	Frame Rate(FPS) 25 V	
	Bit Rate Type CBR	
	Bit Rate(Kb/S) (4096 - (1024 -	
	Reference Bit Rate 2560-10240Kb/S 256-2304Kb/S	
	Audio/Video 🗹 🗹	
	Audio Encode G.711A G.711A Sampling Rate (16000 (16000 (16000 (16000) (1600) <td< td=""><td></td></td<>	
	Default Copy Refresh OK Cance	

Figure 3-58

3.11.1.2 Overlay

Click overlay button, you can see an interface is shown in Figure 3-59.

- Cover area: Here is for you to cover area section. You can drag you mouse to set proper section size.
 In one channel video, system max supports 4 zones in one channel. You can set with Fn button or direction buttons.
- Preview/monitor: The cover area has two types. Preview and Monitor. Preview means the privacy mask zone can not be viewed by user when system is in preview status. Monitor means the privacy mask zone can not be view by the user when system is in monitor status.
- Time display: You can select system displays time or not when you playback. Please click set button and then drag the title to the corresponding position in the screen.
- Channel display: You can select system displays channel number or not when you playback. Please click set button and then drag the title to the corresponding position in the screen.
- Customized title: System supports five customized titles.

	SETTING
	👘 NETWORK 📷 EVENT 🔤 STORAGE 🛃 SYSTEM
REMOTE IMAGE ENCODE CAM NAME	Encode Overlay Snapshot Channel 2 • Time Display • Monitor Channel Display • Monitor
	Cover-Area Monitor Set Customized Title Monitor Set Customized Title1 Customized Title2
	Customized Title3 Customized Title4 Customized Title5 Align Mode Left Align
	Default Copy OK Cancel Apply

Figure 3-59

3.11.2 Schedule

The record type priority is: Alarm>Motion detect>Regular.

3.11.2.1 Schedule Record

Set record time, record plan and etc. Please note system is in 24-hour record by default after its first boot up.

In the main menu, from Main menu->Setting->Storage->Schedule, you can go to schedule menu. See Figure 3-63. There are total six periods.

- Channel: Please select the channel number first. You can select "all" if you want to set for the whole channels.
- ♦ Sync connection icon. Select icon of several dates, all checked items can be edited or

together. Now the icon is shown as



- \diamond **Matrix**: Click it to delete a record type from one period.
- Record Type: Please check the box to select corresponding record type. There are four types: Regular/MD (motion detect)/Alarm/MD&Alarm.
- Week day: There are eight options: ranges from Saturday to Sunday and all.
- Holiday: It is to set holiday setup. Please note you need to go to the General interface (Main Menu->Setting->System->General) to add holiday first. Otherwise you can not see this item.
- Pre-record: System can pre-record the video before the event occurs into the file. The value ranges from 1 to 30 seconds depending on the bit stream.

- Redundancy: System supports redundancy backup function. It allows you backup recorded file in two disks. You can highlight Redundancy button to activate this function. Please note, before enable this function, please set at least one HDD as redundant. (Main menu->Setting->Storage->HDD Manager). Please note this function is null if there is only one HDD.
- ANR: It is to save video to the SD card of the network camera in case the network connection fails. The value ranges from 0s~43200s. After the network connection resumed, the system can get the video from the SD card and there is no risk of record loss.
 - *****
- Period setup: Click button after one date or a holiday, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-64. There are five record types: regular, motion detection (MD), Alarm, MD & alarm, and intelligence.

Please following the steps listed below to draw the period manually.

a) Select a channel you want to set. See Figure 3-60.



Figure 3-60

b) Set record type. See Figure 3-61.

Regular	Motion	Alarm	📃 MD&Alarm 🗹 Intelligence



c) Please draw manually to set record period. There are six periods in one day. See Figure 3-62.



Figure 3-62

Please check the box is to select the corresponding function. After completing all the setups please click save button, system goes back to the previous menu.

There are color bars for your reference. Green color stands for regular recording, yellow color stands for motion detection and red color stands for alarm recording, and orange color stands for intelligent alarm. The white means the MD and alarm record is valid. Once you have set to record when the MD and alarm occurs, system will not record neither motion detect occurs nor the alarm occurs.

	SETTING
STAMERA	TRANSPORT TRANSPORT
CAMERA SCHEDULE HDD MANAGE RECORD ADVANCE ISCSI RAID HDD DETECT	Rec Snapshot Channel 1 Pre-record 4 Regular Motion Alarm MD&Alarm IVS All 0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22 24 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22 24 10 24 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22 24 24 30 24 30 24 31 32 34 35 36 37 36 37 36 37 36 37 36 37 37 38 39 30 30 30 30 31 32 34 36 36 37 38 38 39 39 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 <
	Sat Holiday Default Copy OK Cancel Apply

Figure 3-63

	Period		
Current Date: Sun			
Period 1 00:00 - 24:00 Period 2 01:00 - 06:00 Period 3 06:00 - 10:00 Period 4 10:00 - 15:00 Period 5 15:00 - 20:00 Period 6 00:00 - 24:00	RegularMotionRegularMotionRegularMotionRegularMotionRegularMotionRegularMotion	Alarm Alarm Alarm Alarm Alarm Alarm Alarm Alarm	MD&Alarm Intelligence MD&Alarm Intelligence MD&Alarm Intelligence MD&Alarm Intelligence MD&Alarm Intelligence MD&Alarm Intelligence
Copy) (Wed ()Thu ()Fri (]Sat	
	ОК		

Figure 3-64

Quick Setup

Copy function allows you to copy one channel setup to another. After setting in channel 1, click Copy button, you can go to interface Figure 3-65. You can see current channel name is grey such as channel 1. Now you can select the channel you want to paste such as channel 5/6/7. If you want to save current setup of channel 1 to all channels, you can click the first box "ALL". Click the OK button to save current

copy setup. Click the OK button in the Encode interface, the copy function succeeded.

Please note, if you select ALL in Figure 3-65, the record setup of all channels are the same and the Copy button becomes hidden.



Figure 3-65

Click OK button to save current setup.

3.11.2.2 Schedule Snapshot

From Main menu->Setting->Storage->Record or on the preview interface, right click mouse and then select record item, you can see Figure 3-66.

Select snapshot channel and enable snapshot function. Click Save button.

		SETTING		
		To EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
SCHEDULE HDD MANAGE RECORD ADVANCE ISCSI RAID HDD DETECT	Main Stream Auto Manual Off Sub Stream Auto Manual Off	All 1 2 0		
	Snapshot Enable Disable		ОК	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-66

From Main menu->Setting->Camera->Encode->Snapshot, you can go to snapshot interface. See Figure 3-67.

Select the snapshot channel from the dropdown list and then select snapshot mode as Timing (Schedule) from the dropdown list and then set picture size, quality and snapshot frequency.

	SETTING
📆 CAMERA	📂 NETWORK 🛛 👼 EVENT 🛛 💁 STORAGE 🛛 🛃 SETTING
REMOTE IMAGE	Encode Overlay Snapshot
	Manual Snap (1) /Time
CAM NAME	Channel 1 Mode Timing Image Size 2048x1536 Quality 5 Snapshot Frequency 1 SPL OK Cancel Apply

Figure 3-67

In the main menu, from Main menu->Setting->Storage->Schedule->Snapshot, you can go to schedule menu. See Figure 3-63. Here you can set snapshot period. There are total six periods in one day. Please refer to chapter 3.11.2.1 for detailed setup information. The setup steps are general the same.



Figure 3-68

Note

- Please note the trigger snapshot has the higher priority than regular snapshot. If you have enabled these two types at the same time, system can activate the trigger snapshot when an alarm occurs, and otherwise system just operates the regular snapshot.
- Only the trigger snapshot supports this function. The regular snapshot function can not send out picture via the email. But you can upload the picture to a FTP.

3.11.3 Motion Detect Record/Snapshot

- 3.11.3.1 Motion detect record
 - a) From Main menu->Setting->Event->Video detect, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-69.

		SETTING		
CAMERA		📷 EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT	Motion Detect Vid Channel Region	deo Loss Tamperi (10	ng Scene Change nable 🖌	Video Analytics
HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	Period Alarm Out Show Message Record Channel PTZ Activation Tour Snapshot Log	Set Alarm Upload Set Set Set Set	5678	Anti-dither (5 s) Latch (10 s) Send Email Delay (10 s)
	Default	Сору	ОК	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-69

- b) Select a channel from the dropdown list and then check the enable button to enable motion detect function.
- c) Click Region Click select button, the interface is shown as in Figure 3-70. Here you can set motion detection zone. There are four zones for you to set. Please select a zone first and then left drag the mouse to select a zone. The corresponding color zone displays different detection zone. You can click Fn button to switch between the arm mode and disarm mode. In arm mode, you can click the direction buttons to move the green rectangle to set the motion detection zone. After you completed the setup, please click ENTER button to exit current setup. Do remember click save button to save current setup. If you click ESC button to exit the region setup interface system will not save your zone setup.

G) (.2	3	4	
Zo	one Name	(Region1			
Se	ensitivity		⊨— ⁵	55	
Th	reshold	-	1	10	



- d) Period: Click set button, you can see an interface is shown as in Figure 3-71. Here you can set motion detect period. System only enables motion detect operation in the specified periods. It is not for video loss or the tampering. There are two ways for you to set periods. Please note system only supports 6 periods in one day.
- ♦ In Figure 3-71, Select icon of several dates, all checked items can be edited together. Now

the icon is shown as . Click to delete a record type from one period.

- ♦ In Figure 3-71. Click button after one date or a holiday, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-72. There are four record types: regular, motion detection (MD), Alarm, MD & alarm.
 - e) Set sensitivity. Please note the sixth level has the highest sensitivity.
 - f) Click Save button to complete motion detect setup.
 - g) From Main menu->Setting->Storage->-Schedule. See Figure 3-63.
 - h) Set motion detect record channel, period and the record type shall be motion detect (MD). Please refer to chapter 3.11.2.
 - i) Click Copy button to copy current setup to other channel(s).
 - j) Click OK button to complete motion detect record setup.



Figure 3-71

Current Date: Sun Period 1 00:00 - 24:00 Period 2 00:00 - 24:00 Period 3 00:00 - 24:00 Period 4 00:00 - 24:00 Period 5 00:00 - 24:00 Period 6 00:00 - 24:00
Period 2 00 : 00 - 24 : 00 Period 3 00 : 00 - 24 : 00 Period 4 00 : 00 - 24 : 00 Period 5 00 : 00 - 24 : 00
Period 3 00 : 00 - 24 : 00 □ Period 4 00 : 00 - 24 : 00 □ Period 5 00 : 00 - 24 : 00 □
Period 4 00 : 00 - 24 : 00 Period 5 00 : 00 - 24 : 00
Period 5 00 : 00 - 24 : 00
Period 6 (00 : 00 - 24 : 00)
Copy
🗋 All 👘 Sun 🗋 Mon 🗋 Tue 🗋 Wed 🗍 Thu 🗍 Fri 🗍 Sat
Save

Figure 3-72

3.11.3.2 Motion Detect Snapshot

- a) From Main menu->Setting->Camera->Encode->Snapshot, you can go to snapshot interface. See Figure 3-73.
- b) In Figure 3-73, select trigger snapshot from the dropdown list and then set picture size, quality and snapshot frequency. Click OK button to save current setup.
- c) From Main menu->Setting->Event->Detect, here you can select motion detect type, motion detect channel and then check the enable box. Please refer to chapter 3.11.3.1.
- d) Click OK button to complete motion detect setup.



Figure 3-73

3.11.4 Alarm Record/Snapshot

3.11.4.1 Alarm Record

- a) Before you set alarm setup information, please go to chapter 2.3 to connect alarm input and alarm output cable (such as light, siren and etc).
- b) The record priority is: Alarm>Motion detect>Regular.

In the main menu, from Setting->Event-> Alarm, you can see alarm setup interface. See Figure 3-74.

- Alarm in: Here is for you to select channel number.
- Event type: There are four types. Local input/network input/IPC external/IPC offline alarm.
 - ♦ Local alarm: The alarm signal system detects from the alarm input port.
 - ♦ Network alarm: It is the alarm signal from the network.
 - IPC external alarm: It is the on-off alarm signal from the front-end device and can activate the local NVR.
 - IPC offline alarm: Once you select this item, system can generate an alarm when the front-end IPC disconnects with the local NVR. The alarm can activate record, PTZ, snapshot and etc. The alarm can last until the IPC and the NVR connection resumes.
- Enable: Please you need to highlight this button to enable current function.
- Type: normal open or normal close.
 - c) Click Save button to complete alarm setup interface.

		SETTING		
STAMERA		📷 EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN	Local	Net IPC Ex	t IPC Offline	
BEHAVIOR ANA	Alarm In	(1 T	nable 🗹 Type 🔃	
FACE DETECTI	Alarm Name			
PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP	Period	Set		Anti-dither 5 s
AUDIO DETECT	Alarm Out	1234	5678	Latch 10 s
SMART TRACK	Show Message	Alarm Upload		Send Email
ALARM	Record Channe	l (Set		Delay (10 s
ABNORMALITY	PTZ Activation	Set		
ALARM OUT	Tour	Set		
	Snapshot	Set)		
	Log			
	Buzzer			
	Default	Сору	ОК	Cancel Apply



- d) From Mani menu->Setting->Storage->Schedule, you can go to Figure 3-63.
- e) Select alarm channel, period and the record type shall be alarm. Please refer to chapter 3.11.2.
- f) Click Copy button to copy current setup to other channel(s).
- g) Click OK button to save alarm record information.

3.11.4.2 Alarm Snapshot

- a) Please refer to Step a) to step c) of chapter 3.11.3.2 to enable timing snapshot.
- b) From Main menu->Setting->Storage->schedule, you can go to Figure 3-75 to enable snapshot function.
- c) From Main menu->Setting->Event->Alarm, you can go to Figure 3-74 to set alarm parameter and enable snapshot function.
- d) Click Save button to save alarm snapshot setup.

	SETTING	
	📂 NETWORK 📷 EVENT 📴 STORAGE 📑 SETTING	
REMOTE IMAGE	Encode Overlay Snapshot	
ENCODE	Manual Snap (1)/Time	
CAM NAME	Channel 1 Mode Trigger Image Size 1280x720(72C Quality 6 Snapshot Frequency 1 SPL OK Cancel Apply	

Figure 3-75

3.11.5 Manual Record/Snapshot

You need to have proper rights to implement the following operations. Please make sure the HDD has been properly installed.

3.11.5.1 Manual Record

a) Right click mouse and select manual record or in the main menu, from Setting->Storage->Manual Record. Manual record menu is shown as in Figure 3-76.

Tips

You can click Rec button on the front panel (if possible) to go to the Manual Record interface.

		SETTING		
	💏 NETWORK	T EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
SCHEDULE HDD MANAGE RECORD ADVANCE ISCSI RAID HDD DETECT	Main Stream Auto Manual Off Sub Stream Auto Manual Off Snapshot	All 1 2 0 • • 0		
	Enable Disable		OK	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-76

- b) Check the box here to select manual record channel(s). You can see the corresponding indicator light on the front panel is on.
- Channel: It is to display device all channels.
- Manual: It has the highest priority. Enable corresponding channel to record no matter what period applied in the record setup. Now system is record general file.
- Auto: System enables auto record function as you set in chapter 3.11.2 schedule interface (General/Motion detect/Alarm)
- Stop: Stop current channel record/Snapshot no matter what period applied in the record setup.
- All: Check the All box to select all channels.
 - c) Click OK button to complete manual record setup.

3.11.5.2 Manual Snapshot

Click button at the preview control bar, you can snapshot 1-5 picture(s). From main menu->Setting->Camera->Encode->Snapshot, you can set snapshot times. You can go to chapter 3.12 to view snapshot picture.

3.11.6 Holiday Record/Snapshot

It is for you to set holiday record or snapshot plan. Please note the holiday record/snapshot setup has the higher priority than the ordinary date record/snapshot setup.

- 3.11.6.1 Holiday Record
 - a) From Mani menu->Setting->System->General, you can go to the following interface. See Figure

```
3-77.
```



Figure 3-77

b) Click Add new holiday button, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-78. Here you can set holiday date name, repeat mode, start time/end time and etc.



Figure 3-78

c) Click Add button to complete holiday setup. Now you can enable holiday setup and then click

Apply button.

d) From Main menu->setting->Storage->schedule, you can go to schedule interface. See Figure 3-79. Now you can set period and record type of holiday time. Please refer to chapter 3.11.2.1 for detailed setup information.



Figure 3-79

e) Click OK button to set holiday record setup.

3.11.6.2 Holiday Snapshot

Set Holiday date first. Please refer to step a) to step c) of chapter 3.11.6.1.

From Main menu->Setting->Storage->Schedule, you can go to schedule interface. See Figure 3-79. Click Holiday item to set snapshot period.

Set holiday snapshot type (Trigger/Regular). Please refer to chapter 3.11.2.2 or chapter 3.11.3.2.

3.11.7 Other Record/Snapshot

Motion detect&Alarm record or snapshot, please refer to chapter 3.11.4. Video loss or tampering record or snapshot function, please refer to chapter 3.11.3.

3.12 Search and Playback

3.12.1 Real-time Playback

Please refer to chapter 3.6.2 for real-time playback information.

3.12.2 Search Interface

From Main menu->Search, or on the preview interface right click mouse and then select search item; you

can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-80.



Figure 3-80

Please refer to the following sheet for more information.

SN	Name	Function
1	Display	Here is to display the searched picture or file.
1	window	 Support 1/4/9/16-window playback.
2	Search type	 Here you can select to search the picture or the recorded file. You can select to play from the read-write HDD, from peripheral device or from redundancy HDD. Before you select to play from the peripheral device, please connect the corresponding peripheral device. You can view all record files of the root directory of the peripheral device. Click the Browse button; you can select the file you want to play.
3	Calendar	 The blue highlighted date means there is picture or file. Otherwise, there is no picture or file. In any play mode, click the date you want to see, you can see the corresponding record file trace in the time bar.
4	Playback mode and channel selection pane.	 Playback mode: 1/4/9/16. (It may vary due to different series.) In 1-window playback mode: you can select 1-X channels (X depends on the product channel amount). In 4-window playback mode: you can select 4 channels according to your requirement. In 9-window playback mode, you can switch between 1-8, 9-16 and etc

		channala		
		channels.		
		 In 16-window playback mode, you can switch between1-16, 17-32 and etc channels. 		
		• The time bar will change once you modify the playback mode or the channel option.		
	DOO	In 1-channel playback mode, click it you can set advanced setup.		
5	POS	in r-chainei playback mode, click it you can set advanced setup.		
	search			
	Fisheye	In 1-channel playback mode, click it; you can see fisheye setup interface on the		
6	dewarp	right pane. You can set fisheye installation mode and display mode to de-warp the		
		record. Please refer to chapter 3.7.2 for detailed information.		
	Mark file	Click it to go to mark file list interface. You can view all mark information of current		
7	list button	channel by time. Please refer to chapter 3.12.5 for detailed information.		
		Please note only the product of this icon supports mark function.		
		 Double click it, you can view the picture/record file list of current day. 		
		The file list is to display the first channel of the record file.		
		• The system can display max 128 files in one time. Click Play button to view the		
		file. Select one item, and then click the mouse or click the Play button to playback.		
		• You can input the period in the following interface to begin accurate search.		
		• File type: R—regular record; A—external alarm record; M—Motion detect		
		record.		
	File list			
8	switch button	 Lock file. Click the file you want to lock and click the button Lock. The 		
		file you locked will not be overwritten.		
		• Search locked file: Click the button to view the locked file.		
		• Return: Click button , system goes back to the calendar and channel setup		
		interface.		
		Please note:		
		• For the file that is writing or overwriting, it can not be locked.		
		Play/Pause		
		There are three ways for you to begin playback.		
		►/II ● The play button		
		• Double click the valid period of the time bar.		
9		• Double click the item in the file list.		
	Playback	In slow play mode, click it to switch between play/pause.		
	control	Stop		
	pane.	Backward play		
		In normal play mode, left click the button, the file begins backward play.		
		Click it again to pause current play.		
		In backward play mode, click ►/ II to restore normal play.		
		In playback mode, click it to play the next or the previous section. You can click continuously when you are watching the files from the same channel.		
		Click continuously when you are watching the files from the same channel.		

	T	
		In normal play mode, when you pause current play, you can click 4 and
		► to begin frame by frame playback.
		In frame by frame playback mode, click ►/II to restore normal playback.
		▶ Slow play
		In playback mode, click it to realize various slow play modes such as slow
		play 1, slow play 2, and etc.
		Fast forward
		In playback mode, click to realize various fast play modes such as fast
		play 1,fast play 2 and etc.
		Note: The actual play speed has relationship with the software version.
		Smart search
		The volume of the playback
		Click the snapshot button in the full-screen mode, the system can snapshot 1 picture.
		System supports custom snap picture saved path. Please connect the
		peripheral device first, click snap button on the full-screen mode, you can
		select or create path. Click Start button, the snapshot picture can be saved
		to the specified path.
		Mark button.
		Please note this function is for some series product only. Please make sure
		there is a mark button in the playback control pane.
		You can refer to chapter 3.12.5 for detailed information.
		In 1-window playback mode, click it to overlay POS information.
		In 1-window playback mode, click it to overlay IVS rule information.
		 It is to display the record type and its period in current search criteria.
		 In 4-window playback mode, there are corresponding four time bars. In other
	Time her	playback mode, there is only one time bar.
		• Use the mouse to click one point of the color zone in the time bar, system
10		begins playback.
10	Time bar	• The time bar is beginning with 0 o'clock when you are setting the configuration.
		The time bar zooms in the period of the current playback time when you are playing
		the file.
		• The green color stands for the regular record file. The red color stands for the
		external alarm record file. The yellow stands for the motion detect record file.
		•The option includes: 24H, 12H, 1H and 30M. The smaller the unit, the larger the
	Time	zoom rate. You can accurately set the time in the time bar to playback the record.
11	Time bar	• The time bar is beginning with 0 o'clock when you are setting the configuration.
	unit	The time bar zooms in the period of the current playback time when you are playing
		the file.
12	Backup	 Select the file(s) you want to backup from the file list. You can check from the
i		

		list Then click the backup button, now you can see the backup many. System
		 list. Then click the backup button, now you can see the backup menu. System supports customized path setup. After select or create new folder, click the Start button to begin the backup operation. The record file(s) will be saved in the specified folder. Check the file again you can cancel current selection. System max supports to display 32 files from one channel. After you clip on record file, click Backup button you can save it. For one device, if there is a backup in process, you can not start a new backup operation.
13	Clip	 It is to edit the file. Please play the file you want to edit and then click this button when you want to edit. You can see the corresponding slide bars in the time bar of the corresponding channel. You can adjust the slide bar or input the accurate time to set the file end time. After you set, you can click Clip button again to edit the second period. You can see the slide bar restore its previous position. Click Backup button after clip, you can save current contents in a new file. You can clip for one channel or multiple-channel. The multiple-channel click operation is similar with the one-channel operation. Please note: System max supports 1024 files backup at the same time. You can not operate clip operation if there is any file has been checked in the file list.
14	Record type	In any play mode, the time bar will change once you modify the search type.
	1	Other Functions
15	Smart motion detect search	 When system is playing, you can select a zone in the window to begin smart search. Click the motion detect button to begin play. Once the motion detect play has begun, click button again will terminate current motion detect file play. There is no motion detect zone by default. If you select to play other file in the file list, system switches to motion detect play of other file. During the motion detect play process, you can not implement operations such as change time bar, begin backward playback or frame by frame playback. Please refer to chapter 3.12.4 Smart Search for detailed operation.
16	Sync	In pane 14 of Figure 3-80, click Sync button, you can playback the files of different channels occurred at the same time.
17	Other channel synchroni zation switch to play when	When playing the file, click the number button, system can switch to the same period of the corresponding channel to play.

	playback	
18	Digital zoom	When the system is in full-screen playback mode, left click the mouse in the screen. Drag your mouse in the screen to select a section and then left click mouse to realize digital zoom. You can right click mouse to exit.

Note:

All the operations here (such as playback speed, channel, time and progress) have relationship with hardware version. Some series NVRs do not support some functions or playback speeds.

3.12.3 Accurate Playback by Time

Select records from one day, click the list, you can go to the file list interface. You can input time at the top right corner to search records by time. See image on the left side of the Figure 3-81 For example, input

time 11:00.00 and then click Search button, you can view all the record files after 11:00.00 (The records includes current time.). See image on the right side of the Figure 3-81 Double click a file name to playback.

Note

- After you searched files, system implement accurate playback once you click Play for the first time.
- System does not support accurate playback for picture.
- System supports synchronization playback and non-synchronous playback. The synchronization playback supports all channels and non-synchronous playback only supports accurately playback of current select channel.





3.12.4 Smart Motion Detect Search

During the multiple-channel playback mode, double click one channel and then click the button, system begins smart search. System supports 396(22*18 PAL) and 330(22*15 NTSC) zones. Please left click mouse to select smart search zones. See Figure 3-82.


Figure 3-82

Click the vou can go to the smart search playback. Click it again, system stops smart search playback.

Important

- System does not support motion detect zone setup during the full-screen mode.
- During the multiple-channel playback, system stops playback of rest channels if you implement one-channel smart search.

3.12.5 Mark Playback

Please make sure your purchased device support this function. You can use this function only if you can see the mark playback icon on the Search interface (Figure 3-80).

When you are playback record, you can mark the record when there is important information. After playback, you can use time or the mark key words to search corresponding record and then play. It is very easy for you to get the important video information.

• Add Mark

When system is playback, click Mark button, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-83.

Add Mark
Mark Time (2013-09-27 10:01:08 Mark Name (
Default OK Cancel



Playback Mark

During 1-window playback mode, click mark file list button in Figure 3-80, you can go to mark file list interface. Double click one mark file, you can begin playback from the mark time.

• Play before mark time

Here you can set to begin playback from previous N seconds of the mark time.

Note

Usually, system can playback previous N seconds record if there is such kind of record file. Otherwise, system playbacks from the previous X seconds when there is such as kind of record.

Mark Manager

Click the mark manager button on the Search interface (Figure 3-80); you can go to Mark Manager interface. See Figure 3-84. System can manage all the record mark information of current channel by default. You can view all mark information of current channel by time.

Marks Manager	
Channel 1 Start Time 2013 - 09 - 27 00 : 00 : 00 End Time 2013 - 09 - 28 00 : 00 : 00	
1 CH Mark Time Mark Name 1 1 2013-09-27 10:00:12 report	
k	
Delete	

Figure 3-84

Modify

Double click one mark information item, you can see system pops up a dialogue box for you to change mark information. You can only change mark name here.

Delete

Here you can check the mark information item you want to delete and then click Delete button, you can remove one mark item. .

Note

- After you go to the mark management interface, system needs to pause current playback. System resume playback after you exit mark management interface.
- If the mark file you want to playback has been removed, system begin playbacking from the first file in the list.

3.12.6 Picture Playback

- a) From Main menu->Search, or on the preview interface right click mouse, you can go to Figure 3-80.
- b) At the top right pane, you can check the box to select picture and then select playback interval.
- c) Please refer to chapter 3.12.2 to select picture you want to view.

3.12.7 Splice Playback

On the main menu, click Search button, or right click mouse and then select Search. You can go to the Figure 3-80.

On the right pane, select the search type as splice from the dropdown list (pane 2 in Figure 3-80), and then set channel, date, split mode

Note

Select split mode, so that the record can be spliced in several sections.

Select splice file.

- Click Playback, system playbacks from the first of current date by default.
- Click time bar, system playbacks from the time you click.
- Click II, you can select on the file list.

Note

- System can auto slice file of one channel into 4/8/16 sections and then play at the same time.
- You can select channel mode to set splice amount. There is no splice operation if you select 1-window.
- The record min file size is 5 minutes.

3.12.8 Smart Playback

This function includes face detect and behavior analytics.

On the main menu, click Smart play, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-85.



Figure 3-85

3.12.8.1 Behavior Analysis

It is to search the record of corresponding rule and then playback. Set a channel number. Please note this function is for 1-channel mode only. Set the search type as behavior analytics, set channel, start time and end time. Set detect rule (tripwire/intrusion), and then set detect rule. 3.12.8.1.1 Tripwire

Click and then use mouse to draw the rule on the right pane of the interface. Left click mouse to confirm first and then right click mouse to complete drawing. Here you can set rule direction. See Figure 3-86.

- Line1/2/3/4: System supports four tripwires. Each SN stands for one tripwire.
- Direction (): System can generate an alarm once there is any object crossing in the specified direction.



Figure 3-86

3.12.8.1.2 Intrusion

Click click click click click rule on the right pane of the interface. Please note the start position and the end position shall be at the same place. Right click mouse to complete the setup. See Figure 3-87.

• Area1/2/3/4: System supports four zones. Each SN stands for one area.



Direction (

): System can generate an alarm once there is any object

enter/exit (Or both) the zone.



Figure 3-87

Tips

Click Current rule button, you can use the rule you set in chapter 3.14.2 (Main menu->Setting->Event->Behavior Analytics) to detect.

Click Historic analysis button at the right pane or Analysis button at the bottom of the interface, system begins analyzing, and display the image of the corresponding event. See Figure 3-88.





Click the image; you can view the record file.

- Select a file and then click [1], you can save current file to peripheral storage device.
- Select a file and then click [1], you can lock current file in case it will be overwritten in the future
- Select a file and then click *integral*, you can mark the time of the detected event.

In smart playback interface (Figure 3-85), click Clear button, you can delete detection and behavior analytics rule(s) of current channel.

3.12.8.2 Face Detect Playback

System can search the record containing the human face and then playback.

Important

Before you use this function, please make sure current channel has enabled human face detection function. Please refer to chapter 3.14.4 (Main menu->Setting->Event->Face Detection) for detailed information.

Set the search type as face detect, set channel, start time and end time.

Click Historic analysis button at the right pane or Analysis button at the bottom of the interface, system begins to search. You can view the event time and image. See Figure 3-89. Click the image, system begins playback.

- Select the file and then click _____, you can save current file to peripheral device.
- Select the file and then click iii, you can lock the file in case it will be overwrtitten in the future.
- Select the file and then click *[sum]*, you can mark the time of the detected event.



Figure 3-89

3.12.8.3 Video Synopsis

System can analyze the moving object, extract the moving object and merge different moving objects to one common background. In this way, it can display all moving objects and persons in the specified period to one window for you to view.

On smart search interface, select detection type, channel, start time and end time.

Click Synopsis button at the bottom of the interface; you can see the following interface. See Figure 3-90.





Input resolution and synopsis density, click the OK button.

You can view the image after the synopsis process. See Figure 3-91.

Click the green rectangle; you can playback the record at the top right corner of the interface.



Figure 3-91

Tips

Click Historic synopsis, you can view the previous synopsis image.

3.13 Backup

3.13.1 File Backup

In this interface, you can backup record file to the USB device.

- a) Connect USB burner, USB device or portable HDD and etc. to the device. You can see the detected device name and storage space, status.
- b) From Main menu->Backup, you can go to the Backup interface. See Figure 3-92.

BACKUP	
Device Nan (sdc1(USB DISK))) 0.00 KB(Space Needed) 13.78 GB/15.00 GB(Free/Total)	
Type All Start Time 2013 - 10 - 18 00 : 00 : 00 Record CH 1 End Time 2013 - 10 - 18 12 : 11 : 34 File Format DAV Add Rem 0 Channel Type Start Time End Time Size(KB)	ove)
N	
	art

Figure 3-92

- c) Select backup device and then set channel, file start time and end time.
- d) Click add button, system begins search. All matched files are listed below. System automatically calculates the capacity needed and remained. See Figure 3-93.
- e) System only backup files with a $\sqrt{}$ before channel name. You can use Fn or cancel button to delete $\sqrt{}$ after file serial number.
- f) Click backup button, you can backup selected files. There is a process bar for you reference.
- g) When the system completes backup, you can see a dialogue box prompting successful backup.

Start Tir	ne 🖲	2013 - 10 -	10 00:00:00) Record CH (1	\Box		
End Tir	ne 🖲	2013 - 10 -	18 12:11:34) File Format (DAV		Add	Remove
43		nannel Type	Start Time	End Time	Size(KB)		
1	√ 1	R	13-10-14 22:00:00	13-10-14 23:00:00	48176		
2	∠ 1	R	13-10-14 23:00:00	13-10-15 00:00:00	48037		
3	✓ 1	R	13-10-15 00:00:00	13-10-15 00:28:50	22528		
4	✓ 1	R	13-10-15 00:28:50	13-10-15 01:00:00	24668		
5	✓ 1	R	13-10-15 01:00:00	13-10-15 02:00:00	46815		
6	✓ 1	R	13-10-15 02:00:00	13-10-15 03:00:00	47802		
7	✓ 1	R	13-10-15 03:00:00	13-10-15 04:00:00	47566		
8	✓ 1	R	13-10-15 04:00:00	13-10-15 05:00:00	47468		
9	∠ 1	R	13-10-15 05:00:00	13-10-15 06:00:00	47358		
10	∠ 1	R	13-10-15 06:00:00	13-10-15 07:00:00	47773		
11	∠ 1	R	13-10-15 07:00:00	13-10-15 08:00:00	47229		
12	∠ 1	R	13-10-15 08:00:00	13-10-15 09:00:00	47865		
13	∠ 1	R	13-10-15 09:00:00	13-10-15 09:03:02	2780		
1/	7 1	Þ	12 10 15 00.05.55	12 10 15 00-57-22	10060		
1/	1	<u> </u>	12 10 15 00.05.55	12 10 15 00-57-22	10060		Start



h) Click backup button, system begins burning. At the same time, the backup button becomes stop button. You can view the remaining time and process bar at the left bottom.

Note

- During backup process, you can click ESC to exit current interface for other operation (For some series product only). The system will not terminate backup process.
- The file name format usually is: Channel number+Record type+Time. In the file name, the YDM format is Y+M+D+H+M+S. File extension name is .dav.

3.13.2 Import/Export

This function allows you to copy current system configuration to other devices. It also supports import, create new folder, and delete folder and etc function.

From Main menu->Setting->System->Import/Export, you can see the configuration file backup interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-94.

	_	SETTING		_	
🥰 CAMERA	📸 NETWORK	T EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM	
GENERAL DISPLAY POS ACCOUNT AUTO MAINTAIN	Device Name Total Space Address	(sda1(USB DISK))) (14.45 GB	(Refresh) Free Space	(5.81 GB	
IMP/EXP DEFAULT UPGRADE	Name			Size	
	New Folder	Format Import) (Export		Apply

Figure 3-94

- Export: Please connect the peripheral device first and then go to the following interface. Click Export button, you can see there is a corresponding "Config_Time" folder. Double click the folder, you can view some backup files.
- Import: Here you can import the configuration files from the peripheral device to current device. You
 need to select a folder first. You can see a dialogue box asking you to select a folder if you are
 selecting a file. System pops up a dialogue box if there is no configuration file under current folder.
 After successfully import, system needs to reboot to activate new setup.
- Format: Click Format button, system pops up a dialogue box for you to confirm current operation. System begins format process after you click the OK button.

Note:

- System can not open config backup interface again if there is backup operation in the process.
- System refreshes device when you go to the config backup every time and set current directory as the root directory of the peripheral device.
- If you go to the configuration backup interface first and then insert the peripheral device, please click Refresh button to see the newly added device.

3.13.3 Backup Log

a) From Main menu->Info->Log, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-95.

SYSTEM EVENT Image: Network LOG LOG Start Time 2013 - 11 - 07 00 : 00 : 00 00 End Time 2013 - 11 - 08 00 : 00 : 00 00 Types All Search 9 Time Event Play Details 6 2013 - 11 - 07 18:01:01 Channel12 User logged in. 9 2013 - 11 - 07 18:01:01 Channel 4 User logged in. 9 2013 - 11 - 07 18:01:01 Channel 5 User logged in. 10 2013 - 11 - 07 18:01:01 Channel 6 User logged in. 11 2013 - 11 - 07 18:01:01 Channel 8 User logged in. 12 2013 - 11 - 07 18:01:01 Channel 9 User logged in.
Start Time 2013 - 11 - 07 00 : 00 : 00 Types All Search 19 Time Event Play Details 19 Time Event Play Details • 6 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel12 User logged in. = 7 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 4 User logged in. = 9 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 5 User logged in. = 10 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 6 User logged in. = 11 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 7 User logged in. = 12 2013-11-07 18:01:20 Channel 9 User logged in. =
Interview Procession End Time 2013 - 11 - 08 00 : 00 : 00 Types All Search 19 Time Event Play Details 6 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel12 User logged in. Image: Colspan="2">Image: Colspan="2">Image: Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Search 19 Time Event Play Details Image: Colspan="2">Image: Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2"C
Interview Processes End Time 2013 - 11 - 08 00 : 00 : 00 Types All Search 19 Time Event Play Details • 6 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel12 User logged in. Image: Colspan="2">Image: Colspan="2">Image: Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Search 19 Time Event Play Details 6 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 4 User logged in. Image: Colspan="2">Image: Colspan="2">Image: Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2"Colspa="2"Colspa="2"Colspa="2"Colspan="2"Colspan="2"Colspan="2"Colspan="
Types All Search 19 Time Event Play Details 6 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel12 User logged in. 7 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 4 User logged in. Image: Comparison of the search s
19 Time Event Play Details 6 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel12 User logged in. E 7 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 4 User logged in. E 8 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 5 User logged in. E 9 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 6 User logged in. E 10 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 7 User logged in. E 11 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 8 User logged in. E 12 2013-11-07 18:01:20 Channel 9 User logged in. E
6 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel12 User logged in. Image: Channel 2 7 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 4 User logged in. Image: Channel 2 8 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 5 User logged in. Image: Channel 2 9 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 6 User logged in. Image: Channel 2 10 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 7 User logged in. Image: Channel 2 11 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 8 User logged in. Image: Channel 2 12 2013-11-07 18:01:20 Channel 9 User logged in. Image: Channel 2
7 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 4 User logged in. Image: Comparison of the comparison
9 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 6 User logged in. ■ 10 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 7 User logged in. ■ 11 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 8 User logged in. ■ 12 2013-11-07 18:01:20 Channel 9 User logged in. ■
9 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 6 User logged in. ■ 10 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 7 User logged in. ■ 11 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 8 User logged in. ■ 12 2013-11-07 18:01:20 Channel 9 User logged in. ■
10 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 7 User logged in. Image: Comparison of the compari
11 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 8 User logged in E 12 2013-11-07 18:01:20 Channel 9 User logged in E
11 2013-11-07 18:01:01 Channel 8 User logged in 📰 12 2013-11-07 18:01:20 Channel 9 User logged in 🖽
12 2013-11-07 18:01:20 Channel 9 User logged in. 🗕 💻 📕
13 2013-11-07 18:01:20 Channel13 User logged in 📰
14 2013-11-07 18:01:20 Channel 2 User logged in 📰
15 2013-11-07 18:01:20 Channel 3 User logged in 🗮
16 2013-11-07 20:13:01 User logged in.<10.15.6.122> 🧮
17 2013-11-07 20:13:01 User logged in.<10.15.6.122> 🧮
18 2013-11-07 20:14:01 User logged out. <admin> 🗮</admin>
19 2013-11-07 20:14:01 User logged out. <admin> 🧮 🔻</admin>
PgUp PgDn 1/1(Current Page/Total Page) Go To (1) Page(s)
Backup Clear

Figure 3-95

b) Select log type and then set start time/end time, click Search button, you can see log time and

event information. Click E to view detailed log information.

c) Select log items you want to save and then click backup button, you can select a folder to save them. Click Start to backup and you can see the corresponding dialogue box after the process is finish.

3.13.4 USB Device Auto Pop-up

After you inserted the USB device, system can auto detect it and pop up the following dialogue box. It allows you to conveniently backup file, log, configuration or update system. See Figure 3-96. Please refer to chapter 3.13.1 file backup, chapter 3.13.3 backup log, chapter 3.13.2 import/export, and chapter 3.12.2 search for detailed information.



Figure 3-96

3.14 Alarm

3.14.1 Video Detect

In the main menu, from Setting to Video detect, you can see the following interface. See Figure 3-97.There are three detection types: motion detection, video loss, tampering.

3.14.1.1 Motion Detect

After analysis video, system can generate a motion detect alarm when the detected moving signal reached the sensitivity you set here. System max supports 4 detect zones.

From main menu->Setting->Video detect->motion detect, motion detection menu is shown as below. See Figure 3-97.

- Event type: From the dropdown list you can select motion detection type.
- Channel: Select a channel from the dropdown list to set motion detect function.
- Enable: Check the box here to enable motion detect function.
- Region: Click select button, the interface is shown as in Figure 3-98. Here you can set motion detection zone. There are four zones for you to set. Please select a zone first and then left drag the mouse to select a zone. The corresponding color zone displays different detection zone. You can click Fn button to switch between the arm mode and disarm mode. In arm mode, you can click the direction buttons to move the green rectangle to set the motion detection zone. After you completed the setup, please click ENTER button to exit current setup. Do remember click save button to save current setup. If you click ESC button to exit the region setup interface system will not save your zone setup.
- Sensitivity: System supports 6 levels. The sixth level has the highest sensitivity.
- Anti-dither: Here you can set anti-dither time. The value ranges from 5 to 600s. The anti-dither time refers to the alarm signal lasts time. It can be seem as the alarm signal activation stays such as the buzzer, tour, PTZ activation, snapshot, channel record. The stay time here does not include the latch time. During the alarm process, the alarm signal can begin an anti-dither time if system detects the local alarm again. The screen prompt, alarm upload, email and etc will not be activated. For example, if you set the anti-dither time as 10 second, you can see the each activation may last 10s if the local alarm is activated. During the process, if system detects another local alarm signal at the fifth second, the buzzer, tour, PTZ activation, snapshot, record channel will begin another 10s while the screen prompt, alarm upload, email will not be activated again. After 10s, if system detects another alarm signal, it can generate an alarm since the anti-dither time is out.
- Period: Click set button, you can see an interface is shown as in Figure 3-100. Here you can set motion detect period. System only enables motion detect operation in the specified periods. It is not for video loss or the tampering. There are two ways for you to set periods. Please note system only supports 6 periods in one day.
- ♦ In Figure 3-100, Select icon of several dates, all checked items can be edited together. Now

the icon is shown as . Click to delete a record type from one period.

- ♦ In Figure 3-100. Click button after one date or a holiday, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-101. There are four record types: regular, motion detection (MD), Alarm, MD & alarm.
- Alarm output: when an alarm occurs, system enables peripheral alarm devices.
- Latch: when motion detection complete, system auto delays detecting for a specified time. The value ranges from 1-300(Unit: second)
- Show message: System can pop up a message to alarm you in the local host screen if you enabled this function.

- Alarm upload: System can upload the alarm signal to the network (including alarm centre) if you enabled current function.
- Send email: System can send out email to alert you when an alarm occurs.
- Record channel: System auto activates motion detection channel(s) to record once an alarm occurs.
 Please make sure you have set MD record in Schedule interface(Main Menu->Setting->Schedule) and schedule record in manual record interface(Main Menu->Advanced->Manual Record)
- PTZ activation: Here you can set PTZ movement when an alarm occurs. Such as go to preset, tour &pattern when there is an alarm. Click "select" button, you can see an interface is shown as in Figure 3-99.
- Record Delay: System can delay the record for specified time after alarm ended. The value ranges from 10s to 300s.
- Tour: Here you can enable tour function when an alarm occurs. System one-window tour.
- Snapshot: You can enable this function to snapshot image when a motion detect alarm occurs.
- Log: Check the box here, system can record motion detect log.
- Buzzer: Highlight the icon to enable this function. The buzzer beeps when an alarm occurs.

Please highlight icon <a>

 to select the corresponding function. After all the setups please click save button, system goes back to the previous menu.

Note:

In motion detection mode, you can not use copy/paste to set channel setup since the video in each channel may not be the same.

In Figure 3-98, you can left click mouse and then drag it to set a region for motion detection. Click Fn to switch between arm/withdraw motion detection. After setting, click enter button to exit.

		SETTING		
ST CAMERA		Devent	STORAGE	SYSTEM
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT	Motion Detect Via Channel Region	deo Loss Tamperir (10	ng Scene Change nable 🖌	Video Analytics
HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	Period Alarm Out Show Message Record Channel PTZ Activation Tour Snapshot Log Buzzer	Set 1 2 3 4 Alarm Upload Set Set Set Set	5678	Anti-dither 5 s Latch 10 s Send Email Delay 10 s
	Default	Сору	(Cancel Apply

Figure 3-97





	PTZ Activation
Channel 1 (None 💽 🔍	Channel 2 (None 🔻 🛈
Channel 3 None 🔻 🔍 0	Channel 4 None 🔻 0
Channel 5 None 🔻 🔍	Channel 6 None 🔻 🔍
Channel 7 None 🔻 🔍	Channel 8 None 🔻 🔍
Channel 9 None 🔻 0	Channel 10 None 🔹 🛈
Channel 11 None 🔻 0	Channel 12 None 🔹 🔍
Channel 13 None 🔻 0	Channel 14 None 🔹 🔍
Channel 15 None 🔻 0	Channel 16 None 🔻 O
Channel 17 None 🔻 0	Channel 18 None 🔻 🔍
Channel 19 None 🔻 0	Channel 20 None 🔻 🔍
Channel 21 None 🔻 🔍	Channel 22 None 🔻 이
Channel 23 None 🔻 🔍	Channel 24 None 🔻 🛈
Channel 25 None 🔻 🔍	Channel 26 None 🔻 🔍
Channel 27 None 🔻 🔍	Channel 28 None 🔹 🔍
Channel 29 None 🔻 🔍	Channel 30 None 🔹 🔍
Channel 31 None 🔻 0	Channel 32 None 🔻 이
	OK Cancel







Time Period
Current Date: Sun
Period 1 (00 : 00 - 24: 00)
Period 2 00 : 00 - 24 : 00
Period 3 00 : 00 - 24 : 00
Period 4 (00 : 00 - 24 : 00)
Period 5 00 : 00 - 24 : 00
Period 6 00 : 00 - 24 : 00
Сору
🗋 All 👘 Sun 🗋 Mon 🗋 Tue 🗋 Wed 🗍 Thu 🗍 Fri 🗋 Sat
Save
Gave

Figure 3-101

Motion detect here only has relationship with the sensitivity and region setup. It has no relationship with other setups.

3.14.1.2 Video Loss

From main menu->Setting->Video detect->video loss, you can see the interface is shown as in Figure 3-102. This function allows you to be informed when video loss phenomenon occurred. You can enable alarm output channel and then enable show message function.

You can refer to chapter 3.14.1.1 Motion detect for detailed information.

Tips:

You can enable preset/tour/pattern activation operation when video loss occurs.

	SETTING
ST CAMERA	TORAGE
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	Motion Detect Video Loss Tampering Scene Change Video Analytics Channel 10 Enable Image: Change Video Analytics Period Set Image: Change Video Analytics Period Set Image: Change Video Analytics Period Set Image: Change Video Analytics Image: Change Video Analytics Period Set Image: Change Video Analytics Image: Change Video Analytics Period Show Message Alarm Upload Send Email Send Email Record Channel Set Delay 10 Set Image: PTZ Activation Set Image: Change Video Analytics Image: PTZ Activation Set Image: Change Video Analytics
	Default Copy OK Cancel Apply



3.14.1.3 Tampering

When someone viciously masks the lens, or the output video is in one-color due to the environments light change, the system can alert you to guarantee video continuity. From main

menu->Setting->Video detect->Tampering, you can see tampering interface is shown as in Figure 3-103. You can enable "Alarm output "or "Show message" function when tampering alarm occurs.

• Sensitivity: The value ranges from 1 to 6. It mainly concerns the brightness. The level 6 has the higher sensitivity than level 1. The default setup is 3.

Tips:

You can enable preset/tour/pattern activation operation when video loss occurs. Please refer to chapter 3.14.1.1 motion detection for detailed information.

Note:

- In Detect interface, copy/paste function is only valid for the same type, which means you can not copy a channel setup in video loss mode to tampering mode.
- About Default function. Since detection channel and detection type may not be the same, system can only restore default setup of current detect type. For example, if you click Default button at the tampering interface, you can only restore default tampering setup. It is null for other detect types.
- System only enables tampering function during the period you set here. It is null for motion detect or video loss type.

	SETTING	
ST CAMERA	TORAGE SYSTEM	
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	Motion Detect Video Loss Tampering Scene Change Video Analytics Channel 1 Enable Period Set ✓ Alarm Out 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Latch 10 ✓ Alarm Out 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Latch 10 ✓ Show Message Alarm Upload Send Email Belay 10 Delay 10 PTZ Activation Set Delay 10 0 </td <td>s s</td>	s s
	Default Copy OK Cancel A	vpply

Figure 3-103

3.14.1.4 Scene Changing

When the detected scene has changed, system can generate an alarm.

From main menu->Setting->Event->Video detect->Scene change, the interface is shown as in Figure 3-104.

Please refer to chapter 3.14.1.1 motion detection for detailed information.

		SETTING			
S CAMERA	📷 NETWORK 🛛 📷	EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM	
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	Motion Detect Video Lo Channel 10 Period 1 ✓ Alarm Out 1 ● PTZ Activation 1 ● Tour 1		Scene Change Vic Ena (6) (7) (8) L)s)s
	Default Copy		ОК	Cancel Apply	



3.14.1.5 Video Analytics

From main menu->Setting->Video detect->Video analytics, you can see the interface is shown as in Figure 3-105. This function allows you to be informed when video is blurry, overexposure or color cast occurs. Each channel has its own enable/disable button and analytics rule. You can enable alarm output channel and then enable show message function.

Please refer to chapter 3.14.1.1 motion detection for detailed information.

		SETTING			
		EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM	
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	Motion Detect Via Channel Set Period Alarm Out ULog Buzzer		(deo Analytics atch 10 s Send Email	

Figure 3-105

In Figure 3-105, click Set button, you can see the following interface. See Figure 3-106.

Select All		
Stripe		30
Noise	✓ — —	30
Color Cast		30
Out of Focus	I —	30
Overexposure		30

Figure 3-106

Check the box to set video diagnosis item (such as stripe) and then set alarm threshold (default setup is 30).

• Stripe: The strip occurs when the device is old or there is electronic interference. There may be cross

strip, vertical strip, slanting strip and etc.

- Noise: The video noise refers to the blurry video, poor video quality. It may result from the optical system distortion or the hardware problem during the video transmission when recording.
- Color cast: Usually the video is color containing RGB. When these three colors displayed in abnormal rate, we can say color cast occurred.
- Out of focus: The clear video presents abundant video details. The video definition decreases when the distortion event occurs. The out of focus event may result from many sources such as video transmission, processing and etc.
- Overexposure: The color brightness refers to the image pixel intensity. Black is the darkest and the white is the brightest. We use number 0 to stand for black and use number 255 to stand for white. Once the brightness threshold of the whole image has exceeded the threshold value, it means the image is over exposure.
- Threshold: The value ranges from 1 to 30. System can generate an alarm once the value is higher than the threshold you set here.

3.14.2 IVS Plan (Optional)

Important

The IVS plans are for the smart camera. If you do not set a rule here, you can not use the intelligent functions in Behavior analytics (Chapter 3.14.3), Face detection (Chapter 3.14.4) and People counting (Chapter 3.14.5) when you are connecting to a smart camera.

In this interface, you can quickly add an intelligent rule for one preset. The intelligent rule includes human face detection, behavior analytics and people counting.

From main menu->Setting->Event->IVS plan, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-107.

		SETTING			
STAMERA		📷 EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM	
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA	Channel (2	Preset (1_	Preset1 🔍	Add	
FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT	0 Preset			Del	
HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK			_		
ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT				<u>,</u> ,	
			OK	Cancel Apply	

Figure 3-107

Please select a channel number and a preset.

Click Add and then select preset from the dropdown list and then add the intelligent plan. See Figure 3-108.



Figure 3-108

Click OK to complete the setup.

3.14.3 Behavior Analytics (Optional)

Please contact your service engineer or local retailer if you cannot use IVS function.

From main menu->Setting->Event->Behavior Analytics, you can go to the behavior analytics interface. Here you can set general behavior analytics rule. System can generate an alarm as the mode you previously set once there is any object violates the rule. See Figure 3-109.

	SETTING	
	👼 NETWORK 🙀 EVENT 🧏 STORAGE 🛃 SYSTEM	
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA	Channel (10	
FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	1	
	Add Cancel Apply	

Figure 3-109

Select a channel from the dropdown list.

Click Add button to add a rule and then select a rule type from the dropdown list.

Set corresponding parameters.

Click Apply button to complete the setup.

3.14.3.1 Tripwire (Optional)

System generates an alarm once there is any object crossing the tripwire in the specified direction.

- The tripwire supports customized setup. It can be a straight line or a curve.
- Support one-direction or dual-direction detection.
- Support several tripwires at the same scene suitable for complicated environment.
- Support object size filter.

From main menu->Setting->Event->Behavior analytics, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-110.

	SETTING	
🥰 CAMERA	🚁 NETWORK 🙀 EVENT 🧏 STORAGE 🛃 SYSTEM	
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA	Channel (10 -	
FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	1 Enable Name Type Preset Draw Trigger Delete 1	
	Add Cancel Apply	

Figure 3-110

Click Draw button *L* to draw the tripwire. See Figure 3-111.



Figure 3-111

Select direction, and then input customized rule name.

• Preset: Select a preset you want to use behavior analytics.

- Name: Input customized rule name.
- Direction (A→B/B→A/A↔B): System can generate an alarm once there is any object crossing in the specified direction.
- Target filter: Click , you can set filter object size. Each rule can set two sizes (min size/max size).

Once the object is smaller than the min size or larger than the max size, there is no alarm. Please make sure the max size is larger than the min size.

Now you can draw a rule. Left click mouse to draw a tripwire. The tripwire can be a direct line, curve or polygon. Right click mouse to complete.

Tips

Click kt to delete the corresponding rule.

Click Click

You can refer to the following information to set other parameters.

- Channel: Select a channel from the dropdown list to set tripwire function.
- Enable: Check the box here to enable tripwire function.
- Rule: input customized rule name here.
- Period: Click set button, you can see an interface is shown as in Figure 3-100. Here you can set tripwire period. System only enables tripwire operation in the specified periods. There are two ways for you to set periods. Please note system only supports 6 periods in one day.
- ♦ In Figure 3-100, Select icon of several dates, all checked items can be edited together.

Now the icon is shown as Click it to delete a record type from one period.

- ♦ In Figure 3-100. Click button after one date or a holiday, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-101.
- Alarm output: when an alarm occurs, system enables peripheral alarm devices.
- Latch: when tripwire complete, system auto delays detecting for a specified time. The value ranges from 1-300(Unit: second)
- Show message: System can pop up a message to alarm you in the local host screen if you enabled this function.
- Alarm upload: System can upload the alarm signal to the network (including alarm centre) if you enabled current function.
- Send email: System can send out email to alert you when an alarm occurs.
- Record channel: System auto activates tripwire channel(s) to record once an alarm occurs. Please
 make sure you have set intelligent record in Schedule interface(Main Menu->Setting->Schedule)
 and schedule record in manual record interface(Main Menu->Advanced->Manual Record)
- PTZ activation: Here you can set PTZ movement when an alarm occurs. Such as go to preset, tour &pattern when there is an alarm. Click "select" button, you can see an interface is shown as in Figure 3-99.
- Record Delay: System can delay the record for specified time after alarm ended. The value ranges from 10s to 300s.
- Tour: Here you can enable tour function when an alarm occurs. System one-window tour.

- Snapshot: You can enable this function to snapshot image when a motion detect alarm occurs.
- Buzzer: Highlight the icon to enable this function. The buzzer beeps when an alarm occurs.
- Track/track time: Check the box here, you can input customized track time value. The unit is second.

	Trigger				
Period	Set				
Alarm Out	$\boxed{1}2345678$	Latch (10	s		
	Alarm Upload	Send Email			
Record Channel	Set	Delay (10	s		
PTZ Activation	Set				
Tour	Set				
Snapshot	Set				
✓Log					
Buzzer					
✓Track		Track Time	(30	s	
Default				ОК	Cancel

Figure 3-112

	F	PTZ Activation		
CAM 1	None 🔻 0	CAM 2	(None	
CAM 3	(None 🔻 🔍 🛛	CAM 4	None	\bigcirc
CAM 5	None 🔽 0	CAM 6	None	\square
CAM 7	None 🔻 0		None	
CAM 9	(None 🔻 🔿 🚺	CAM 10	None	
CAM 11	None 🔻 0	CAM 12	None	$\mathbb{P}\overline{\mathbb{O}}$
CAM 13	None 🔻 0	CAM 14	None	\mathbb{P}
CAM 15	None 🔻 🛈	CAM 16	None	
	8 1 8			
	0	K Cancel		

Figure 3-113



Figure 3-114

	Time Period
Current Date: Sun	
Period 1 00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
Period 2 00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
Period 3 00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
Period 4 00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
Period 5 00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
Period 6 00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
Сору	
🗌 🔲 All 📃 Sun 🗋 Mon	🗋 Tue 🗋 Wed 🗋 Thu 🗋 Fri 🗋 Sat
	Save

Figure 3-115

After you set the corresponding parameters, click OK button in Figure 3-112., and then click the Apply button in Figure 3-110 to complete the setup.

3.14.3.2 Intrusion (Cross warning zone) (Optional)

System generates an alarm once there is any object entering or exiting the zone in the specified direction. From main menu->Setting->Event->Behavior analytics, click Add button and then select type as intrusion, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-116.

- System supports customized area shape and amount.
- Support enter/leave/both detection.
- Can detect the moving object operation in the specified zone, customized trigger amount and staying time.
- Support objects filter function.

		SETTIN	NG	
		Devent	STORAGE	SYSTEM
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA	Channel (10	•		
FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	1	ole Name Rule1	<u>Type</u> Preset Intrusion ▼ -	Draw Trigger Delete
				>
			(Add) (Cancel Apply

Figure 3-116

Click draw button *L* to draw the zone. See Figure 3-117.



Figure 3-117

Select direction, and then input customized rule name.

- Preset: Select a preset you want to use behavior analytics.
- Name: Input customized rule name.
- Direction (A→B/B→A/A↔B): System can generate an alarm once there is any object crossing in the specified direction.
- Target filter: Click , you can set filter object size. Each rule can set two sizes (min size/max size).

Once the object is smaller than the min size or larger than the max size, there is no alarm. Please make sure the max size is larger than the min size.

Now you can draw a rule. Left click mouse to draw a warning zone. Right click mouse to complete the setup.

Tips

Click K to delete the corresponding rule.

Click Olick Click Click

Click Apply to complete the setup.

3.14.3.3 Abandoned Object Detect (Optional)

System generates an alarm when there is abandoned object in the specified zone.

From main menu->Setting->Event->Behavior analytics, select the type as abandoned object, the object interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-118.

- System supports customized area shape and amount.
- Support duration setup.
- Support objects filter function.

		SETTING		
SAMERA		EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA	Channel (10	Ð		
FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	1	Name Rule1 A	Type Preset Abandone ▼ -	Draw Trigger Delete
			Add	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-118

Click draw button *L* to draw the zone. See Figure 3-119.



Figure 3-119

- Preset: Select a preset you want to use behavior analytics.
- Name: Input customized rule name.
- Duration: System can generate an alarm once the object is in the zone for the specified period.
- Target filter: Click , you can set filter object size. Each rule can set two sizes (min size/max size).

Once the object is smaller than the min size or larger than the max size, there is no alarm. Please make sure the max size is larger than the min size.

Now you can draw a rule. Left click mouse to draw a zone, until you draw a rectangle, you can right click mouse.

Tips

Click K to delete the corresponding rule.

Click (you can refer to the chapter 3.14.3.1 to set other parameters.

Click Apply to complete the setup.

3.14.3.4 Missing Object Detection (Optional)

System generates an alarm when there is missing object in the specified zone.

From main menu->Setting->Event->Behavior analytics, select the type as abandoned object, the object interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-120.

- System supports customized area shape and amount.
- Support duration setup.
- Support objects filter function.

		SETTING	
CAMERA	😿 NETWORK 🛛 🙀 EV		SYSTEM
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA	Channel (10 🔻		
FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT		ime Type Preset .le1 Missing Ol ▼ -	Draw Trigger Delete
		Add	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-120

Click Draw button *local* to draw a zone. See Figure 3-121.



Figure 3-121

- Preset: Select a preset you want to use behavior analytics.
- Name: Input customized rule name.
- Duration: System can generate an alarm once the object in the zone is missing for the specified period.
- Target filter: Click , you can set filter object size. Each rule can set two sizes (min size/max size).

Once the object is smaller than the min size or larger than the max size, there is no alarm. Please make sure the max size is larger than the min size.

Now you can draw a rule. Left click mouse to draw a zone, until you draw a rectangle, you can right click mouse.

Tips

Click K to delete the corresponding rule.

Click Olick Click Click

Click Apply to complete the setup.

3.14.3.5 Loitering Detection (Optional)

System can generate an alarm once the object is staying in the specified zone longer than the threshold. From main menu->Setting->Event->Behavior analytics, select the type as loitering, the object interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-122.

- System supports customized area shape and amount.
- Support duration setup.
- Support objects filter function.

		SETTING	G		
SAMERA		Devent	STORAGE	SYSTEM	
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA	Channel (2				
FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	1 C Enabl	e Name Rule 8	Type Preset Loitering C ▼ 1	Draw Trigger Delete	
	(Global Config)		Add (Cancel Apply	\supset



Figure 3-122

Figure 3-123

- Preset: Select a preset you want to use behavior analytics.
- Name: Input customized rule name.
- Duration: System can generate an alarm once the object is in the zone for the specified period.
- Target filter: Click , you can set filter object size. Each rule can set two sizes (min size/max size).

Once the object is smaller than the min size or larger than the max size, there is no alarm. Please make sure the max size is larger than the min size.

Now you can draw a rule. Left click mouse to draw a zone, until you draw a rectangle, you can right click mouse.

Tips

Click K to delete the corresponding rule.

Click (), you can refer to the chapter 3.14.3.1 to set other parameters.

Click Apply to complete the setup.

3.14.3.6 Crowd Gathering Detection (Optional)

System can generate an alarm once the people amount gathering in the specified zone is larger than the threshold.

From main menu->Setting->Event->Behavior analytics, select the type as crowd gathering detect, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-124.

- Customized zone and amount setup.
- Duration setup.
- Sensitivity setup.
- Min gathering zone setup.



Figure 3-124

Click draw button *local* to draw the zone. See Figure 3-125.



Figure 3-125

- Preset: Select a preset you want to use behavior analytics.
- Name: Input customized rule name.
- Duration: System can generate an alarm once the object is in the zone for the specified period.
- Sensitivity: It is to set alarm sensitivity. The value ranges from 1 to 10. The default setup is 5.
- Target filter: Click , you can set filter object size. Each rule can set two sizes (min size/max size).

Once the object is smaller than the min size or larger than the max size, there is no alarm. Please make sure the max size is larger than the min size.

Now you can draw a rule. Left click mouse to draw a zone, until you draw a rectangle, you can right click mouse.

Tips

Click K to delete the corresponding rule.

Click (), you can refer to the chapter 3.14.3.1 to set other parameters.

Click Apply to complete the setup.

3.14.3.7 Fast moving (Optional)

It is to detect the fast moving object in the specified zone.

From main menu->Setting->Event->Behavior analytics, select the type as fast moving, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-126.

SETTING					
		EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM	
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA	Channel (2	•			
FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	1 ✓ Enat 1 ✓	ole Name Rule 8	Type Preset Fast-Movir v 1	Draw Trigger Delete	
	Global Config)		(Add) (Cancel Apply	

Figure 3-126

Click draw button *local* to draw the zone. See Figure 3-127.


Figure 3-127

- Preset: Select a preset you want to use behavior analytics.
- Name: Input customized rule name.
- Sensitivity: It is to set alarm sensitivity. The value ranges from 1 to 10. The default setup is 5.
- Target filter: Click , you can set filter object size. Each rule can set two sizes (min size/max size).

Once the object is smaller than the min size or larger than the max size, there is no alarm. Please make sure the max size is larger than the min size.

Now you can draw a rule. Left click mouse to draw a zone, until you draw a rectangle, you can right click mouse.

Tips

Click to delete the corresponding rule.

Click (Q), you can refer to the chapter 3.14.3.1 to set other parameters.

Click Apply to complete the setup.

3.14.3.1 Global Setup (Optional)

After you set the rule(s), you can see the following interface. See Figure 3-128.

		SETTI	NG			
S CAMERA		EVENT	STORAGE	N SY	STEM	
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA FACE DETECTI	Channel (2	Name Rule1	Type Preset Tripwire ▼ -		igger Delete	
PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	2 3 4 5 6 7	Rule1 Rule3 Rule3 Rule5 Rule5 Rule6 Rule7	Intrusion ▼ - Abandone ▼ - Fast-Movir ▼ - Crowd Gal ▼ - Missing Ol ▼ - Loitering C ▼ -	1	000000 ×××××××××	
	(Global Config)		Add	Cancel	Apply	

Figure 3-128

Click Global config button, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-129.

- Channel: Please select a channel from the dropdown list.
- Preset: Select a preset you want to set the rule. Please note, you need to add a preset first, otherwise, you cannot see the preset dropdown list. If there is no preset, you can draw a rule in current channel.
- Calibration zone:
- ♦ Click Add zone , you can draw a calibration zone at the left pane of the interface. Select a zone and then click Delete zone button; you can remove the selected zone.
- Select gauge type (horizontal/tilt), you can set the corresponding length. You can draw three tilt gauges and one horizontal gauge at the left pane of the interface.
- Select Width/Height and then click Verify, you can draw a line in the calibration zone, and then you can see its actual length.
- Refresh preset: Click it to get the latest preset setup.



Figure 3-129

The depth of the field calibration and principles

Here system uses one horizontal line and 3 height lines and the corresponding distance in the actual world, then it can calculate the camera internal parameters (internal geometric features and optics features) and external parameters (The 3D positions and direction in the actual world), so it can get the relative relationship between the 2D images of the camera and the 3D object of the actual world.

Depth of the field calibration setup and notes

- Application environments
- ♦ Use the near or far scene above 3M of the camera installation position. Do not use the scene at the bottom or at the top of the video.
- ♦ The calibration is for the horizontal scene, not for tilt corner or surface.
- ♦ Do not support unusual scene such as wide angle camera or fish eye camera.
- Calibration zone setup: The calibration zone shall be in the same surface.
- Tilt calibration setup: The bottom of the three tilt gauges shall be at the same surface. They shall form a triangle and use fixed reference object as the tilt gauge such as the vehicle parking along the road, or pole. The best way is to arrange a person to stand at these three positions and draw one by one.
- Tilt gauge: Please select the reference object on the ground that you have known the length (The

sign on the road or use tools to test the actual length.)

- Since these tilt lines have the same actual length, while according to the camera modeling mode, the line at the near sight is large while the line at the far sight is small, so, when you are drawing near the camera, the line shall be longer and when you are drawing far away the camera, the line shall be short.
- Calibration verify: After you set the gauge, please use tool to check the parameters. If the verification error is huge, please adjust the setup slightly or reset to reduce the error.

3.14.4 Face Detect (Optional)

When camera detects human face, system can generate an alarm.

From main menu->Setting->Event->Face detect, the interface is shown as in Figure 3-130.

- Enable: Check the box to enable face detection function.
- Face ROI (Region of Interest): Check the box here, system can enhance the human face display pane.
- Log: Check the box here, system can record face detect log.

You can refer to the chapter 3.14.1.1 to set other parameters.

Click OK to complete the setup.

		SETTING			
SAMERA		📷 EVENT		SYSTEM	
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT	Channel Face ROI Set	13 V Rule	Eı	nable	
HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	Period Alarm Out Record Channel PTZ Activation Tour Snapshot VLog Buzzer	Set Alarm Upload Set Set Set Set		Latch 10 s Send Email Delay 10 s	
	Default		ОК	Cancel Apply	

Figure 3-130

3.14.5 People Counting (Optional)

System can calculate the entry/exit people amount in the specified zone. It can generate an alarm when the amount has exceeded the threshold.

From main menu->Setting->Event->People counting, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-131.

- Enable: Check the box to enable people counting function.
- OSD overlay: Check the box here; you can view the people amount on the surveillance video.
- Direction: It is to set people flow direction. It includes entry/exit.

- Entry No.: It is to set people entry amount. System can generate an alarm once the amount has exceeded the threshold.
- Exit No.: It is to set people entry amount. System can generate an alarm once the amount has exceeded the threshold.
- Stranded No.: It is to set people staying amount in the zone. System can generate an alarm once the amount has exceeded the threshold.

		SETTING			
SAMERA		DEVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM	
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	Channel Set OSD Overlay People Counting Period Alarm Out Period Record Channel PTZ Activation Tour Snapshot Log Buzzer	Rule Clear Enter No. (0 Set 1 2 3 4 Alarm Upload	nable 🗹 Exit No. () 5678	Stranded No. () Latch () Send Email Delay (10)	s

Figure 3-131

3.14.6 Heat Map (Optional)

It is to detect the object activity level in the scene during the specified period.

From main menu->Setting->Event->Heat map, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-132.

- Channel: Please select a channel and then check the box to enable this function.
- Enable: Check the box to enable heat map function.

		SETTING		
SAMERA		EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM	Channel		nable	
ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	Default		OK	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-132

3.14.7 Audio Detect

System can generate an alarm once it detect the audio input is abnormal or audio volume changes. From main menu->Setting->Event->Audio detect, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-133.

- Input abnormal: Check the box here, system can generate an alarm once the audio input is abnormal.
- Intensity change: Check the box here, system can generate an alarm once the audio volume becomes strong.
- Sensitivity: It refers to the audio recognition sensitivity. The higher the value is, the higher the sensitivity is.
- Threshold: It is to set intensity change threshold. The smaller the value is, the higher the sensitivity is.
- Log: Check the box here, system can record audio detect alarm log.

You can refer to the chapter 3.14.1.1 to set other parameters.

	(SETTING			
STAMERA		DEVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM	
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	Channel Sensitivity Threshold Period Alarm Out PTZ Activation Tour Snapshot Log Buzzer	10 In Set 1 2 3 4 Alarm Upload Set Set Set Set	put Abnormal		⊃s ⊃s
	Default		ОК	Cancel A	pply

Figure 3-133

3.14.8 Smart Track (Optional)

The smart track function refers to a system consisting of the fish eye and the PTZ camera. The fish eye is the master camera to view the whole surveillance situation, and the PTZ camera is the slave camera to view the details.

Important

The fish eye and the PTZ camera shall surveillance proper zone.

The fish eye and the PTZ camera shall use the private protocol to add.

From Main menu->Setting->Event->Smart track, you can see an interface shown as Figure 3-134.

	_	SETTING			
ST CAMERA		THE EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM	
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK ALARM ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	Scene	Main Cam	PTZ Status	Operation	
	Add				

Figure 3-134

Click add button, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-135.

- Type: Here you can select smart track mode. It includes: 1 fish eye+1 PTZ camera/1 fish eye+2 PTZ cameras/1 fish eye+3 PTZ cameras.
- Scene: It is the monitor position. Input customized monitor position name.
- Main channel: Click Select button and then select fish eye from the dialogue box.
- PTZ camera: Click Select button and then select corresponding PTZ camera amount from the dialogue box.

Add		
Type Fisheye+PTZ Scene Main Cam PTZ Select Channel Camera Name IP Address		
	ОК	Cancel

Figure 3-135

After the setup, click OK button.

In Figure 3-134. click See Figure 3-136. Here you can set the fish eye and PTZ camera bonding relationship.



Figure 3-136

On the fish eye displayed zone, left click mouse or move 🖽 to confirm the position.

On the PTZ camera displayed zone, use the following buttons to adjust the PTZ camera position.

Button	Function
ତ୍ୟ	Zoom
	Focus
	Iris
	Electronic mouse, move it on the interface to control the
	PTZ direction.
Speed(1-8)	It is to control PTZ movement speed. The higher the
opeed(1-0)	value is, the faster the speed is.
1	For example, the step 8 speed is faster than step 1.

Click add button and then click E to save.

Now you complete one group position, you can view at the list. See Figure 3-137.

Add	Clear			
Main Cam	PTZ	Zoom	Save	Del
4090,4096	1677,-80	2	=	×

Figure 3-137

Repeat the above steps to set at least three group positions.

Note

- For one PTZ camera, there must be three calibration groups. System max supports 8 group positions. Please make sure the calibration position is accurate.
- For the first calibration group position, please select the reference objects at the far distance to enhance the trigger accuracy.

Click OK button to complete the calibration setup, you can go back to the smart track interface, the status



Note

After you complete smart track setup, please go to the preview interface and then right click mouse, and then select Smart track, you can view the corresponding video. Please refer to chapter 3.9 for detailed information.

3.14.9 Alarm Output

From Main menu->Setting->Event->Alarm output, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-138. Here is for you to set proper alarm output (Auto/manual/stop).

Click OK button of the alarm reset, you can clear all alarm output status.

		SETTING		
	💏 NETWORK	D EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
VIDEO DETECT IVS FACE DETECT AUDIO DETECT ALARM ABNORMALITY	Alarm Out Auto Manual Stop Status	All 1 2 • • • • • • •		
ALARM OUT	Alarm Release	OK		
			ОК	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-138

Please highlight icon 📕 to select the corresponding alarm output.

After all the setups please click OK button, system goes back to the previous menu.

3.14.10Alarm Setup

In the main menu, from Setting->Event->Alarm, you can see alarm setup interface.

• Alarm in: Here is for you to select channel number.

In the main menu, from Setting->Event->Alarm, you can see alarm setup interface. See Figure 3-139. There are four alarm types. See Figure 3-139 to Figure 3-142.

- ♦ Local alarm: The alarm signal system detects from the alarm input port.
- ♦ Network alarm: It is the alarm signal from the network.
- IPC external alarm: It is the on-off alarm signal from the front-end device and can activate the local HNVR.
- IPC offline alarm: Once you select this item, system can generate an alarm when the front-end IPC disconnects with the local HNVR. The alarm can activate record, PTZ, snap and etc. The alarm can last until the IPC and the HNVR connection resumes.

Important

- If it is your first time to boot up the device, the disconnection status of the front-end network camera will not be regarded as offline. After one successfully connection, all the disconnection events will be regarded as IPC offline event.
- When IPC offline alarm occurs, the record and snapshot function of digital channel is null.
- Enable: Please you need to highlight this button to enable current function.
- Type: normal open or normal close.
- Period: Click set button, you can see an interface is shown as in Figure 3-144. There are two ways for you to set periods. There are max 6 periods in one day. There are four record types: regular, motion detection (MD), Alarm, MD & alarm.
 - ♦ In Figure 3-144, Select icon of several dates, all checked items can be edited together.

Now the icon is shown as . Click to delete a record type from one period.

- In Figure 3-144. Click button after one date or a holiday, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-145. There are four record types: regular, motion detection (MD), Alarm, MD & alarm.
- PTZ activation: When an alarm occurred, system can activate the PTZ operation. The PTZ activation lasts an anti-dither period. See Figure 3-143.
- Anti-dither: Here you can set anti-dither time. The value ranges from 5 to 600s. The anti-dither time refers to the alarm signal lasts time. It can be seem as the alarm signal activation stays such as the buzzer, tour, PTZ activation, snapshot, channel record. The stay time here does not include the latch time. During the alarm process, the alarm signal can begin an anti-dither time if system detects the local alarm again. The screen prompt, alarm upload, email and etc will not be activated. For example, if you set the anti-dither time as 10 second, you can see the each activation may last 10s if the local alarm is activated. During the process, if system detects another local alarm signal at the fifth second, the buzzer, tour, PTZ activation, snapshot, record channel will begin another 10s while the

screen prompt, alarm upload, email will not be activated again. After 10s, if system detects another alarm signal, it can generate an alarm since the anti-dither time is out.

- Alarm output: The number here is the device alarm output port. You can select the corresponding ports(s) so that system can activate the corresponding alarm device(s) when an alarm occurred.
- Latch: When the anti-dither time ended, the channel alarm you select in the alarm output may last the specified period. The value ranges from 1 to 300 seconds. This function is not for other alarm activation operations. The latch is still valid even you disable the alarm event function directly.
- Show message: System can pop up a message to alarm you in the local host screen if you enabled this function.
- Alarm upload: System can upload the alarm signal to the network (including alarm centre and the WEB) if you enabled current function. System only uploads the alarm channel status. You can go to the WEB and then go to the Alarm interface to set alarm event and alarm operation. Please go to the Network interface to set alarm centre information.
- Send email: System can send out the alarm signal via the email to alert you when an alarm occurs. Once you enable the snap function, system can also send out an image as the attachment. Please go to the Main Menu->Setting ->Network->Email interface to set.
- Record channel: you can select proper channel to record alarm video (Multiple choices).
 - You need to set alarm record mode as Schedule in Record interface (Main Menu->Advanced->Record). Please note the manual record has the highest priority. System record all the time no matter there is an alarm or not if you select Manual mode.
 - Now you can go to the Schedule interface (Main Menu->Setting->Schedule) to set the record type, corresponding channel number, week and date. You can select the record type: Regular/MD/Alarm/MD&Alarm. Please note, you can not select the MD&Alarm and MD(or Alarm) at the same time.
 - ♦ Now you can go to the Encode interface to select the alarm record and set the encode parameter (Main Menu->Setting->Encode).
 - Finally, you can set the alarm input as the local alarm and then select the record channel. The select channel begins alarm record when an alarm occurred. Please note system begins the alarm record instead of the MD record if the local alarm and MD event occurred at the same time.
- Tour: Here you can enable tour function when an alarm occurs. System supports 1/8-window tour. Please go to chapter3.6.4.1 Display for tour interval setup. Please note the tour setup here has higher priority than the tour setup you set in the Display interface. Once there two tours are both enabled, system can enable the alarm tour as you set here when an alarm occurred. If there is no alarm, system implements the tour setup in the Display interface.
- Snapshot: You can enable this function to snapshot image when an alarm occurs.
- Log: Check the box here, system can record local alarm log.
- Buzzer: Highlight the icon to enable this function. The buzzer beeps when an alarm occurs.

		SETTING		
CAMERA		📷 EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA	Local Alarm In	Net IPC Ex	: IPC Offline nable 🗹 Type (NO	—
FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT	Alarm Name			
HEAT MAP	Period	Set		Anti-dither 5 s
	Alarm Out	Alarm Upload		Latch (10)s
SMART TRACK				Delay (10 s
ABNORMALITY	PTZ Activation	Set		
ALARM OUT	☐ Tour ☑ Snapshot ☑ Log	Set Set		
	Buzzer			
	Default	Сору	OK	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-139

	SETTING
😋 CAMERA	TRANSPORT SYSTEM
VIDEO DETECT IVS	Local Net IPC Ext IPC Offline
FACE DETECT	Alarm In 1 Trable 🗹
AUDIO DETECT	Alarm Name
ALARM	Period Set
ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	Alarm Out 12 Latch (10)s
	Show Message Alarm Upload Send Email
	Record Channel 2 Easy Space
	PTZ Activation Set Delay 10 s
	Snapshot 12 Easy Space
	Buzzer
	Default Copy OK Cancel Apply

Figure 3-140

	SETTING
STAMERA	TRANSPORT REVENT
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN	Local Net IPC Ext IPC Offline
BEHAVIOR ANA FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT	Channel 1 Type NO Type Alarm Name
HEAT MAP	Period Set Anti-dither 5 s
AUDIO DETECT SMART TRACK	Alarm Out 12345678 Latch 10 Show Message Alarm Upload Send Email
ALARM	Record Channel Set Delay 10 s
ALARM OUT	Tour Set ✓Snapshot Set ✓Log
	Default Copy OK Cancel Apply

Figure 3-141

		SETTING			
STAMERA		📷 EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM	
VIDEO DETECT IVS PLAN BEHAVIOR ANA	Local	Net IPC Ex	t IPC Offline		
FACE DETECTI PEOPLE COUNT					
HEAT MAP AUDIO DETECT	Alarm Out	Alarm Upload	5678) Latch (10 Send Email)s
SMART TRACK	Record Channel DPTZ Activation	Set		Delay (10)s
ABNORMALITY ALARM OUT	☐ Tour ☑ Snapshot	Set Set			
	✓Log Buzzer				
	Default (Сору	ОК	Cancel App	ly

Figure 3-142

		PTZ Activation	
01			
Channel 1	None	Channel 2	None 0
Channel 3	None 🔻 0) Channel 4	(None 🔻 🔍 🕕
Channel 5	None 🔻 0) Channel 6	None 🔻 0
Channel 7	None 🔻 0) Channel 8	None 🔻 🛈
Channel 9	None 🔻 0) Channel 10	None 🔻 0
Channel 11	None 🔻 0) Channel 12	None 🔻 0
Channel 13	None 🔻 0) Channel 14	(None 🔻 🔍
Channel 15	None 🔻 0) Channel 16	None 🔻 0
Channel 17	None 🔻 0) Channel 18	None 🔻 0
Channel 19	None 🔻 0) Channel 20	(None 🔻 0
Channel 21	None 🔻 0) Channel 22	None 🔻 🔍
Channel 23	None 🔻 0) Channel 24	None 🔻 0
Channel 25	None 🔻 0) Channel 26	(None 🔻 🔍
Channel 27	None 🔻 0) Channel 28	None 🔻 0
Channel 29	None 🔻 0) Channel 30	(None 🔻 0
Channel 31	None 🔻 0) Channel 32	None 🔻 0
			OK Cancel

Figure 3-143



Figure 3-144

Time Period
Current Date: Sun
Period 1 (00 : 00 - 24 : 00)
Period 2 (00 : 00 - 24 : 00)
Period 3 00 : 00 - 24 : 00
Period 4 (00 : 00 - 24 : 00)
Period 5 00 : 00 - 24 : 00
Period 6 00 : 00 - 24 : 00
Сору
🗋 All 👘 Sun 🗋 Mon 🗋 Tue 🗋 Wed 🗍 Thu 🗍 Fri 🗍 Sat
Save

Figure 3-145

Please highlight icon local to select the corresponding function. After setting all the setups please click save button, system goes back to the previous menu.

3.14.11Abnormality

There are three types: Disk/Network/power fault.

- ♦ Disk: Disk error, no disk, no space. See Figure 3-146.
- ♦ Network: Disconnection, IP conflict, MAC conflict. See Figure 3-147.
- Power fault. The interface is shown as in Figure 3-148. This function is for power-redundancy series product. When this function is on, you can remove one power sourcing from the system, it does not affect the normal operation of the device, but system will generate an alarm to alert you.
- Alarm output: Please select alarm activation output port (multiple choices).
- Less than: System can alarm you when the HDD space is less than the threshold you set here (For HDD no space type only).
- Latch: Here you can set corresponding delaying time. The value ranges from 1s-300s. System automatically delays specified seconds in turning off alarm and activated output after external alarm cancelled.
- Show message: system can pop up the message in the local screen to alert you when an alarm occurs.
- Alarm upload: System can upload the alarm signal to the network (including alarm centre) if you enabled current function. For disconnection event, IP conflict event and MAC conflict event, this function is null.
- Send email: System can send out email to alert you when an alarm occurs.
- Buzzer: Highlight the icon to enable this function. The buzzer beeps when an alarm occurs.
- Log: Check the box here, system can record corresponding alarm log.



Figure 3-146

		SETTING		
SAMERA		Devent	STORAGE	SETTING
VIDEO DETECT FACE DETECT AUDIO DETECT	HDD	Network PowerFa	ault	
ALARM	Event Type Enable	Disconnect 🔹		
ALARM OUT	Alarm Out		Latch (<u>10</u> ☐Send Email	Sec.
			ОК	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-147

			SETTING		
ST CAMERA		📷 EV	ENT	STORAGE	SETTING
VIDEO DETECT FACE DETECT	HDD	Network	PowerFa	ult	
AUDIO DETECT ALARM	Enable				
ABNORMALITY					
ALARM OUT	Alarm Out				ec.
	Show Mess	age		Send Email	Cancel) (Apply)

Figure 3-148

3.15 Network

3.15.1 Network Settings

3.15.1.1 TCP/IP

From main menu->Setting->Network->TCP/IP, the interface is shown as in Figure 3-149.

- IP Version: There are two options: IPv4 and IPv6. Right now, system supports these two IP address format and you can access via them.
- Preferred DNS server: DNS server IP address.
- Alternate DNS server: DNS server alternate address.
- Default card: It is to set default network card.
- LAN download: System can process the downloaded data first if you enable this function. The download speed is 1.5X or 2.0X of the normal speed.

Important

For the IP address of IPv6 version, default gateway, preferred DNS and alternate DNS, the input value shall be 128-digit. It shall not be left in blank.

	SETTING
😋 CAMERA	TRANSPORT TRANSPORT TRANSPORTED TRANSPORTE
TCP/IP PORT PPPoE DDNS UPnP IP FILTER EMAIL FTP SNMP	Ethernet Card IP Address Net Mode NIC Member Edit Unbond Ethernet Port1 10.15.6.145 Single NIC 1 / Ethernet Port2 192.168.1.106 Single NIC 2 /
MULTICAST ALARM CENTER REGISTER CLUSTER IP	IP Address: 10.15.6.145 Default Gateway: 10.15.0.1 MTU: 1500 MAC Address: 90:02:a9:b9:fd:a3 Subnet Mask: 255.255.0.0 Mode: STATIC IP Version IPv4 • Preferred DNS 10 . 1 . 2 . 80 Alternate DNS 10 . 1 . 2 . 81 Default Card Ethernet Port1 • IAN Download

Figure 3-149

Click Edit button , you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-150.

- Network mode:
 - Single NIC: eth1/eth2/ eth3/eth4 operate separately. You can use the services such as HTTP, RTP service via eth1/eth2/ eth3/eth4. Usually you need to set one default card (default setup is eth1) to request the auto network service from the device-end such as DHCP, email, FTP and etc. In multiple-address mode, system network status is shown as offline once one card is offline.
 - Network fault-tolerance: In this mode, device uses bond0 to communicate with the external devices. You can focus on one host IP address. At the same time, you need to set one master card. Usually there is only one running card (master card).System can enable alternate card when the master card is malfunction. The system is shown as offline once these two cards are both offline.
 - Load balance: In this mode, device uses bond0 to communicate with the external device. The eth1/eth2/ eth3/eth4 are working now and bearing the network load. Their network load are general the same. The system is shown as offline once all cards are offline.
 - ♦ Note: Different series products have different Ethernet port amount.
- NIC member: You can check the box here to select the bind cards.
 - \diamond This mode is for fault-tolerance or load balance mode only.
 - \diamond The network cards number shall be equal to or more than 2.
 - ♦ The different types of cards such as fiber card or the Ethernet card can not binding together.
- IP Version: There are two options: IPv4 and IPv6. Right now, system supports these two IP address format and you can access via them.

- MAC address: The host in the LAN can get a unique MAC address. It is for you to access in the LAN. It is read-only.
- IP address: Here you can use up/down button (▲▼) or input the corresponding number to input IP address. Then you can set the corresponding subnet mask the default gateway.
- Default gateway: Here you can input the default gateway. Please note system needs to check the validity of all IPv6 addresses. The IP address and the default gateway shall be in the same IP section. That is to say, the specified length of the subnet prefix shall have the same string.
- DHCP: It is to auto search IP. When enable DHCP function, you can not modify IP/Subnet mask /Gateway. These values are from DHCP function. If you have not enabled DHCP function, IP/Subnet mask/Gateway display as zero. You need to disable DHCP function to view current IP information. Besides, when PPPoE is operating, you can not modify IP/Subnet mask /Gateway.
- MTU: It is to set MTU value of the network adapter. The value ranges from 1280-7200 bytes. The default setup is 1500 bytes. Please note MTU modification may result in network adapter reboot and network becomes off. That is to say, MTU modification can affect current network service. System may pop up dialog box for you to confirm setup when you want to change MTU setup. Click OK button to confirm current reboot, or you can click Cancel button to terminate current modification. Before the modification, you can check the MTU of the gateway; the MTU of the NVR shall be the same as or is lower than the MTU of the gateway. In this way, you can reduce packets and enhance network transmission efficiency. Right now, the value here is for read-only. The following MTU value is for reference only.

The following MTU value is for reference only.

- 1500: Ethernet information packet max value and it is also the default value. It is the typical setup when there is no PPPoE or VPN. It is the default setup of some router, switch or the network adapter.
- ♦ 1492: Recommend value for PPPoE.
- ♦ 1468: Recommend value for DHCP.

After completing all the setups please click OK button.

Tips

Click button K to cancel card binding.

	Edit
Ethernet Card Net Mode NIC Member	Ethernet Port1 ● Single NIC O Fault-tolerance O Load Balance ■Ethernet Port2
IP Version MAC Address IP Address Subnet Mask Default Gateway	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
MTU	(1500
	OK Cancel

Figure 3-150

3.15.1.2 Port

The port setup interface is shown as in Figure 3-151.

- Max connection: system support maximal 128 users. 0 means there is no connection limit.
- TCP port: Default value is 37777.
- UDP port: Default value is 37778.
- HTTP port: Default value is 80.
- HTTPS port: Default value is 443.
- RTSP port: Default value is 554.

Important: System needs to reboot after you changed and saved any setup of the above four ports. Please make sure the port values here do not conflict.

SETTING				
SAMERA		Ta EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
TCP/IP PORT PPPoE DDNS UPnP IP FILTER EMAIL FTP SNMP MULTICAST ALARM CENTER REGISTER CLUSTER IP	Max Connection TCP Port UDP Port HTTP Port HTTPS Port RTSP Port POS Port	$\begin{array}{c} 128 \\ (1) \\ (37777 \\ (1) \\ (37778 \\ (1) \\ (37778 \\ (1) \\ (443 \\ (554 \\ (1) \\ $	(*128) (025~65535) (025~65535) (*65535) (*65535) (*65535) (*65535)	
	Default		ОК	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-151

3.15.1.3 PPPoE

PPPoE interface is shown as in Figure 3-152.

Input "PPPoE name" and "PPPoE password" you get from your ISP (Internet service provider).

Click save button, you need to restart to activate your configuration.

After rebooting, NVR will connect to internet automatically. The IP in the PPPoE is the NVR dynamic value. You can access this IP to visit the unit.

		SETTING		
		Tage EVENT		SYSTEM
TCP/IP PORT PPPoE DDNS UPnP IP FILTER EMAIL FTP SNMP	Enable Username Password IP Address 0			
MULTICAST ALARM CENTER REGISTER CLUSTER IP	Default	¥	ОК	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-152

3.15.1.4 DDNS

DDNS setup interface is shown as in Figure 3-153.

You need a PC of fixed IP in the internet and there is the DDNS software running in this PC. In other words, this PC is a DNS (domain name server).

In network DDNS, please select DDNS type and highlight enable item. And then please input your PPPoE name you get from you IPS and server IP (PC with DDNS). Click save button and then reboot system. Click save button, system prompts for rebooting to get all setup activated.

After rebooting, open IE and input as below:

http: //(DDNS server IP)/(virtual directory name)/webtest.htm

e.g.: http: //10.6.2.85/DVR _DDNS/webtest.htm.)

Now you can open DDNSServer web search page.



Figure 3-153

Please note DDNS type includes: CN99 DDNS, NO-IP DDNS, Dahua DDNS, Dyndns DDNS and sysdns DDNS. All the DDNS can be valid at the same time, you can select as you requirement.

Private DDNS function shall work with special DDNS server and special Professional Surveillance Software (PSS).

Dahua DDNS and Client-end Introduction

1) Background Introduction

Device IP is not fixed if you use ADSL to login the network. The DDNS function allows you to access the DVR via the registered domain name. Besides the general DDNS, the Dahua DDNS works with the device from the manufacturer so that it can add the extension function.

2) Function Introduction

The Dahua DDNS client has the same function as other DDNS client end. It realizes the bonding of the domain name and the IP address. Right now, current DDNS server is for our own devices only. You need to refresh the bonding relationship of the domain and the IP regularly. There is no user name, password or the ID registration on the server. At the same time, each device has a default domain name (Generated by MAC address) for your option. You can also use customized valid domain name (has not registered.).

3) Operation

Before you use Dahua DDNS, you need to enable this service and set proper server address, port value and domain name.

- Server address: www.dahuaddns.com
- Port number: 80
- Domain name: There are two modes: Default domain name and customized domain name.

Except default domain name registration, you can also use customized domain name (You can input your

self-defined domain name.) After successful registration, you can use domain name to login installed of the device IP.

• User name: It is optional. You can input your commonly used email address.

Important

- Do not register frequently. The interval between two registrations shall be more than 60 seconds. Too
 many registration requests may result in server attack.
- System may take back the domain name that is idle for one year. You can get a notification email before the cancel operation if your email address setup is OK.

3.15.1.5 UPnP

The UPNP protocol is to establish a mapping relationship between the LAN and the WAN. Please input the router IP address in the LAN in Figure 3-149. See Figure 3-154.

- UPNP on/off : Turn on or off the UPNP function of the device.
- Status: When the UPNP is offline, it shows as "Unknown". When the UPNP works it shows "Success"
- Router LAN IP: It is the router IP in the LAN.
- WAN IP: It is the router IP in the WAN.
- Port Mapping list: The port mapping list here is the one to one relationship with the router's port mapping setting.
- List:
 - ♦ Service name: Defined by user.
 - ♦ Protocol: Protocol type
 - ♦ Internal port: Port that has been mapped in the router.
 - ♦ External port: Port that has been mapped locally.
- Default: UPNP default port setting is the HTTP, TCP and UDP of the NVR.
- Add to the list: Click it to add the mapping relationship.
- Delete: Click it to remove one mapping item.

Double click one item; you can change the corresponding mapping information. See Figure 3-155.

Important:

When you are setting the router external port, please use 1024~5000 port. Do not use well-known port 1~255 and the system port 256~1023 to avoid conflict.

For the TCP and UDP, please make sure the internal port and external port are the same to guarantee the proper data transmission.

	SETTING	
		STORAGE 🛛 🛃 SYSTEM
TCP/IP PORT	C Enable	
PPPoE	Status (Disable)	
DDNS	LAN IP (0.0.0)	
UPnP	WAN IP (0 . 0 . 0 . 0	
IP FILTER	Port Mapping List	
EMAIL	7 Service Name Protocol	Internal Port External Port
FTP	1 HTTP TCP	80 80
SNMP	2 TCP TCP	37777 37777
MULTICAST	3 UDP UDP 4 RTSP UDP	37778 37778 554 554
ALARM CENTER	5 RTSP TCP	554 554
REGISTER	6 SNMP UDP	161 161
	7 HTTPS TCP	443 443
CLUSTER IP		
	(Default)	OK Cancel Apply
		(OK) Cancel Apply

Figure 3-154

	PORT INFO
Service Name Protocol Internal Port External Port	HTTP TCP 80 80
(OK Cancel

Figure 3-155

3.15.1.6 IP Filter

IP filter interface is shown as in Figure 3-156. You can add IP in the following list. The list supports max 64 IP addresses. System supports valid address of IPv4 and IPv6. Please note system needs to check the validity of all IPv6 addresses and implement optimization.

After you enabled trusted sites function, only the IP listed below can access current NVR. If you enable blocked sites function, the following listed IP addresses can not access current NVR.

- Enable: Highlight the box here, you can check the trusted site function and blocked sites function. You can not see these two modes if the Enable button is grey.
- Type: You can select trusted site and blacklist from the dropdown list. You can view the IP address on the following column.
- Start address/end address: Select one type from the dropdown list, you can input IP address in the start address and end address. Now you can click Add IP address or Add IP section to add.
 - a) For the newly added IP address, it is in enable status by default. Remove the $\sqrt{}$ before the item, and then current item is not in the list.
 - b) System max supports 64 items.
 - c) Address column supports IPv4 or IPv6 format. If it is IPv6 address, system can optimize it. For example, system can optimize aa:0000: 00: 00aa: 00aa: 00aa: 00aa: 00aa as aa:: aa: aa: aa: aa: aa: aa: aa.
 - d) System automatically removes space if there is any space before or after the newly added IP address.
 - e) System only checks start address if you add IP address. System check start address and end address if you add IP section and the end address shall be larger than the start address.
 - f) System may check newly added IP address exists or not. System does not add if input IP address does not exist.
- Delete: Click it to remove specified item.
- Edit: Click it to edit start address and end address. See Figure 3-157. System can check the IP address validity after the edit operation and implement IPv6 optimization.
- Default: Click it to restore default setup. In this case, the trusted sites and blocked sites are both null. **Note:**
- If you enabled trusted sites, only the IP in the trusted sites list can access the device.
- If you enabled blocked sites, the IP in the blocked sites can not access the device.
- System supports add MAC address.

SETTING					
😋 CAMERA		👼 EVENT 🛛 🍡	STORAGE	SYSTE	EM
TCP/IP PORT	🖌 Enable 🏾 🖢	Trusted Sites O Blocked Site	es		
PPP₀E DDNS	Start Address	End Address		Edit	Del
UPnP					
IP FILTER					
EMAIL					
FTP					
SNMP					
MULTICAST					
ALARM CENTER					
REGISTER					
CLUSTER IP					
	Add				
	Default		ОК	Cancel	Apply

Figure 3-156





3.15.1.7 Email

The email interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-158.

- SMTP server: Please input your email SMTP server IP here.
- Port: Please input corresponding port value here.
- User name: Please input the user name to login the sender email box.
- Password: Please input the corresponding password here.
- Sender: Please input sender email box here.
- Title: Please input email subject here. System support English character and Arabic number. Max 32-digit.
- Receiver: Please input receiver email address here. System max supports 3 email boxes. System automatically filters same addresses if you input one receiver repeatedly.

- SSL enable: System supports SSL encryption box.
- Interval: The send interval ranges from 0 to 3600 seconds. 0 means there is no interval.
- Health email enable: Please check the box here to enable this function. This function allows the system to send out the test email to check the connection is OK or not.
- Interval: Please check the above box to enable this function and then set the corresponding interval.
 System can send out the email regularly as you set here. Click the Test button, you can see the corresponding dialogue box to see the email connection is OK or not.

Please note system will not send out the email immediately when the alarm occurs. When the alarm, motion detection or the abnormity event activates the email, system sends out the email according to the interval you specified here. This function is very useful when there are too many emails activated by the abnormity events, which may result in heavy load for the email server.

SETTING					
	📻 NETWORK 🛛 🔂 EVENT 🛛 🛃 STORAGE 🛛 🛃 SYSTEM				
TCP/IP PORT	Enable				
PPPoE DDNS	SMTP Server (MailServer Port (25)(1~65535)				
UPnP IP FILTER	Username Password				
EMAIL FTP	Receiver Sender				
SNMP MULTICAST	Subject NVR ALERT Attachment				
ALARM CENTER REGISTER	Interval 120 s Health Enable 60 min.				
CLUSTER IP	Test				
	Default OK Cancel Apply				

Figure 3-158

3.15.1.8 FTP

You need to download or buy FTP service tool (such as Ser-U FTP SERVER) to establish FTP service. Please install Ser-U FTP SERVER first. From "start" -> "program" -> Serv-U FTP Server -> Serv-U Administrator. Now you can set user password and FTP folder. Please note you need to grant write right to FTP upload user. See Figure 3-159.

Serv-U Administrator - << Local Server :	>>
File Edit User View Window Help	
🗎 🗙 隣 🕫 🗈 🖻 🕺 🖉 🖷	≥ 🚖 ?
× Serv-U Servers Settings Settin	Account Ceneral DirAccess P IP Access UL/DL Rative
< <local server="">> [System Administrator]</local>	Down: 0.000 kBps / Up: 0.000 kBps 3 of 32767 Sockets 0 (0) Users 0 Xfers

Figure 3-159

You can use a PC or FTP login tool to test setup is right or not.

For example, you can login user ZHY to <u>FTP://10.10.7.7</u> and then test it can modify or delete folder or not. See Figure 3-160.

Interne	t Explorer	
? >	To log on to th	is FTP server, type a user name and password.
×	FTP server:	10.10.7.7
	User name:	
	Password:	
	After you log o	on, you can add this server to your Favorites and return to it easily.
	Log on ano	nymously
		Log On Cancel

Figure 3-160

System also supports upload multiple NVRs to one FTP server. You can create multiple folders under this FTP.

FTP interface is shown as in Figure 3-161.

Please highlight the icon 📕 in front of Enable to activate FTP function.

Here you can input FTP server address, port and remote directory. When remote directory is null, system automatically create folders according to the IP, time and channel.

User name and password is the account information for you to login the FTP.

File length is upload file length. When setup is larger than the actual file length, system will upload the whole file. When setup here is smaller than the actual file length, system only uploads the set length and auto ignore the left section. When interval value is 0, system uploads all corresponding files.

After completed channel and weekday setup, you can set two periods for one each channel.

Click the Test button, you can see the corresponding dialogue box to see the FTP connection is OK or not.

CAMERA TCP/IP PORT PPPoE Host IP 0 · 0 · 0 · 0 Port 21 UPnP Password IP FILTER Remote Directory FTP SNMP MULTICAST ALARM CENTER REGISTER CLUSTER IP EVENT EVENT STORAGE STO	SETTING						
PORT Image Upload Interval 0 · 0 · 0 · 0 0 · 0 · 0 · 0 0 · 0 · 0 <td< th=""><th></th></td<>							
MULTICAST Channel 1 ALARM CENTER Weekday Tue Alarm Motion Continu REGISTER Time Period 1 00 : 00 - 24 : 00 Image: Cluster IP	5)						
(

Figure 3-161

3.15.1.9 SNMP

SNMP is an abbreviation of Simple Network Management Protocol. It provides the basic network management frame of the network management system. The SNMP widely used in many environments. It is used in many network device, software and system.

You can set in the following interface. See Figure 3-162.

SETTING					
SAMERA		📷 EVENT 🔤 STORAGE 📑 SYSTEM			
TCP/IP PORT	C Enable				
PPPoE DDNS	Version SNMP Port	 ✓ ∨1 ✓ ∨2 (1~65535) 			
	Read Community Write Community				
EMAIL FTP SNMP	Trap Address Trap Port	() (1~65535)			
MULTICAST ALARM CENTER					
REGISTER CLUSTER IP					
	Default	OK Cancel Apply			



Please enable the SNMP function. Use the corresponding software tool (MIB Builder and MG-SOFT MIB Browser. You still need two MIB file: BASE-SNMP-MIB, NVR-SNMP-MIB) to connect to the device. You can get the device corresponding configuration information after successfully connection. Please follow the steps listed below to configure.

Please follow the steps listed below to configure.

- In Figure 3-162, check the box to enable the SNMP function. Input the IP address of the PC than is running the software in the Trap address. You can use default setup for the rest items.
- Compile the above mentioned two MIB file via the software MIB Builder.
- Run MG-SOFT MIB Browser to load the file from the previous step to the software.
- Input the device IP you want to manage in the MG-SOFT MIB Browser. Please set the corresponding version for your future reference.
- Open the tree list on the MG-SOFT MIB Browser; you can get the device configuration. Here you can see the device has how many video channels, audio channels, application version and etc.

Note

Port conflict occurs when SNMP port and Trap port are the same.

3.15.1.10 Multicast

Multicast setup interface is shown as in Figure 3-163.

SETTING						
SAMERA		Tage EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM		
TCP/IP PORT	Enable					
PPPoE DDNS	IP Address (239 Port (3666	· 255 · 42 · 42	5000)			
UPnP) (1020 0.	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			
IP FILTER EMAIL						
FTP						
SNMP MULTICAST						
ALARM CENTER REGISTER						
CLUSTER IP						
	Default		ОК	Cancel Apply		

Figure 3-163

Here you can set a multiple cast group. Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

• IP multiple cast group address

-224.0.0.0-239.255.255.255

-"D" address space

- The higher four-bit of the first byte="1110"
- Reserved local multiple cast group address

-224.0.0.0-224.0.0.255

-TTL=1 When sending out telegraph

-For example

- 224.0.0.1 All systems in the sub-net
- 224.0.0.2 All routers in the sub-net
- 224.0.0.4 DVMRP router
- 224.0.0.5 OSPF router
- 224.0.0.13 PIMv2 router
- Administrative scoped addressees

-239.0.0.0-239.255.255.255

-Private address space

- Like the single broadcast address of RFC1918
- Can not be used in Internet transmission
- Used for multiple cast broadcast in limited space.

Except the above mentioned addresses of special meaning, you can use other addresses. For example: Multiple cast IP: 235.8.8.36

Multiple cast PORT: 3666.

After you logged in the Web, the Web can automatically get multiple cast address and add it to the multiple cast groups. You can enable real-time monitor function to view the view. Please note multiple cast function applies to special series only.

3.15.1.11 Alarm Centre

This interface is reserved for you to develop. See Figure 3-164.

	SETTING
SAMERA	TRACE SYSTEM
TCP/IP PORT PPPoE DDNS UPnP IP FILTER EMAIL FTP SNMP MULTICAST ALARM CENTER REGISTER CLUSTER IP	Protocol Type Private Host IP 10 1 0 2 Port 1 (1~65535) Self-report Time Everyday at 08:00
	Default OK Cancel Apply

Figure 3-164

3.15.1.12 Auto register

This function allows the device to auto register to the proxy you specified. In this way, you can use the client-end to access the NVR and etc via the proxy. Here the proxy has a switch function. In the network service, device supports the server address of IPv4 or domain.

Please follow the steps listed below to use this function.

Please set proxy server address, port, and sub-device name at the device-end. Please enable the auto register function, the device can auto register to the proxy server.

1) The setup interface is shown as in Figure 3-165.

Important

Do not input network default port such as TCP port number.

SETTING					
SAMERA		To EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM	
TCP/IP PORT	✓ Enable				
PPPoE DDNS UPnP IP FILTER EMAIL	Host IP (Port (1 0.0.0.0 8000 (1~65 0	535)		
FTP SNMP MULTICAST ALARM CENTER REGISTER					
CLUSTER IP					
	Default		ОК	Cancel Apply	



2) The proxy server software developed from the SDK. Please open the software and input the global setup. Please make sure the auto connection port here is the same as the port you set in the previous step.

3) Now you can add device. Please do not input default port number such as the TCP port in the mapping port number. The device ID here shall be the same with the ID you input in Figure 3-165. Click Add button to complete the setup.

4) Now you can boot up the proxy server. When you see the network status is Y, it means your registration is OK. You can view the proxy server when the device is online.

Important

The server IP address can also be domain. But you need to register a domain name before you run proxy device server.

3.15.1.13 Cluster IP

About Cluster service: when master device is malfunction, the slave device can use the master device configuration and virtual IP address to replace the work (monitor or record) accordingly. When you use the virtual IP to access the device, he can still view the real-time video and there is no risk of record loss. Once the master device becomes properly, the slave can still work until you use the WEB to fix manually. During the whole process (the master device is working properly->master device is malfunction->master device becomes work properly again), you can use this virtual IP to access the device all the time. It is for you to set IP address, subnet mask, gateway and etc of the Switch. See Figure 3-166. Please check the box to enable this function and then input corresponding IP address, subnet mask, default gateway. Click OK button to complete the setup. The virtual IP here is for the master device.
Note

The IP in the TCP/IP interface is for cluster internal control (It is mainly for the mater device and slave device internal interactive). The virtual IP you set here is for cluster external control (It is for external network connection).

	SETTING		
STAMERA		STORAGE	SYSTEM
TCP/IP PORT PPPoE DDNS UPnP IP FILTER EMAIL FTP SNMP MULTICAST ALARM CENTER REGISTER CLUSTER IP	 ✓ Enable IP Address 0 . 0 . 0 Subnet Mask 0 . 0 . 0 	. 0	
	Default	ОК	Cancel Apply

Figure 3-166

3.15.2 Network Test

In this interface, you can see network test and network load information.

3.15.2.1 Network Test

From main menu->Info-Network->Test, the network test interface is shown as in Figure 3-167.

- Destination IP: Please input valid IPV4 address and domain name.
- Test: Click it to test the connection with the destination IP address. The test results can display average delay and packet loss rate and you can also view the network status as OK, bad, no connection and etc.
- Network Sniffer backup: Please insert USB2.0 device and click the Refresh button, you can view the device on the following column. You can use the dropdown list to select peripheral device. Click Browse button to select the snap path. The steps here are same as preview backup operation.

You can view all connected network adapter names (including Ethernet, PPPoE, WIFI, and 3G), you can

click the button **I** on the right panel to begin Sniffer. Click the grey stop button to stop. Please note system can not Sniffer several network adapters at the same time.

After Sniffer began, you can exit to implement corresponding network operation such as login WEB,

monitor. Please go back to Sniffer interface to click

specified path. The file is named after "Network adapter name+time". You can use software such as Wireshark to open the packets on the PC for the professional engineer to solve complicated problems.

		INFO		
SYSTEM	📆 EVENT		🚺 LOG	
ONLINE USERS LOAD TEST	TEST Destination IP (Test Result			Test
	Network Sniffer F Device Name (Address (Packet Backup sdc1(USB DISK)	r (Refresh	Browse
		P <u>S</u> r 10.15.6.143 Of	niffer Packet Size (B	Sniffer Packet Backup

Figure 3-167

3.15.2.2 Network Load

From main menu->Info->Network->Load, network load is shown as in Figure 3-168. Here you can view the follow statistics of the device network adapter.

Here you can view information of all connected network adapters. The connection status is shown as offline if connection is disconnected. Click one network adapter, you can view the flow statistics such as send rate and receive rate at the top panel



Figure 3-168

3.16 HDD Setup

Here you can view HDD information such as type, status, total capacity, record time and etc. The operation includes format, resume from error, change HDD property (Read write, Read-only). Here you can also set alarm and HDD storage position.

3.16.1 Format

a) From Main menu->Setting->Storage->HDD Manager, you can go to HDD management interface. See Figure 3-169.

	_	SETTING		
SAMERA	TWORK	To EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTEM
SCHEDULE HDD MANAGE RECORD ADVANCE ISCSI RAID HDD DETECT	Name sda sdd sde sdc	Physical Position main board-1 main board-5 main board-6 main board-10	Type HDD G Read/W ▼ 1 Read/W ▼ 1 Read/W ▼ 1 Read/W ▼ 1	roup Status Free S Normal 1.8 Normal 930.4 Normal 1.8 Normal 930.4
	Format		(ОК) (Cancel Apply

Figure 3-169

b) Select a HDD and then select format from the dropdown list. Click Execute button.

c) Click OK button to complete the setup. You can see system needs to restart to activate current setup.

3.16.2 HDD Information

From Main menu->Info ->System->HDD, here is to list hard disk type, total space, free space, and status. See Figure 3-170.

 \circ means current HDD is normal.. - means there is no HDD.

If disk is damaged, system shows as "?". Please remove the broken hard disk before you add a new one.



Figure 3-170

In Figure 3-170, click one HDD item, the S.M.A.R.T interface is shown as in Figure 3-171.

Modle	ST2000VX000-1CU164					
Serial No.	W1E54HJW					
Status	Error					
Describe:						
Smart ID	Attribute	Threshol	d Value	Worst	Status	
1	Read Error Rate	6	120	99	ОК	
3	Spin Up Time	0	97	96	OK	
4	Start/Stop Count	20	100	100	OK	
5	Reallocated Sector Count	10	100	100	OK	
7	Seek Error Rate	30	59	55	OK	
9	Power On Hours Count	0	100	100	OK	
10	Spin-up Retry Count	97	100	100	OK	
12	Power On/Off Count	20	100	100	OK	
184	Unkown Attribute	99	100	100	OK	
187	Reported Uncorrect	0	100	100	OK	
188	Unkown Attribute	0	100	100	OK	
189	High Fly Writes	0	96	96	OK	
190	Airflow Temperature Cel	45	61	43	Error	
191	G-Sense Error Rate	0	100	100	OK	
192	Power-Off Retract Cycle	0	100	100	OK	
102	Lead/Unlead Cuale Count	^	100	100		

Figure 3-171

Parameter	Function
SATA	1 here means there is 1 HDD.
	For different series product, the max HDD amount may vary,
	When HDD is working properly, system is shown as O "_" means there is no HDD.
SN	You can view the HDD amount the device connected to;
	* means the second HDD is current working HDD.
Туре	The corresponding HDD property.
Total space	The HDD total capacity.
Free space	The HDD free capacity.
Status	HDD can work properly or not.
Bad track	Display there is bad track or not.
Page up	Click it to view previous page.
Page down	Click it to view the next page.
View recording time	Click it to view HDD record information (file start time and end time).
View HDD type and capability	Click it to view HDD property, status and etc,

3.16.3 Advanced

From Main menu->Setting->Storage->Advanced, It is to set HDD group, and HDD group setup for main stream, sub stream and snapshot operation

Click main stream/sub stream/snapshot button to set corresponding HDD group information. See Figure 3-172 through Figure 3-174.

	SETTING
😋 CAMERA	TRAGE
SCHEDULE HDD MANAGE RECORD	Main Stream Sub Stream Snapshot Set All Channels All
ADVANCE ISCSI	CH HDD Group CH HDD Group CH HDD Group CH HDD Group
RAID HDD DETECT	
	$\begin{vmatrix} 5 & - & \hline & 6 & - & \hline & 7 & - & \hline & 8 & - & \hline \\ 9 & (- & \hline & 10 & (- & \hline & 11 & (- & \hline & 12 & (- & \hline &) \\ \end{vmatrix}$
	$13 \boxed{} 14 \boxed{} 15 \boxed{} 16 \boxed{} \boxed{}$
	$17 - \hline 18 - \hline 19 - \hline 20 - \hline \\ 21 - \hline 22 - \hline 23 - \hline 24 - \hline \\ \end{array}$
	29 - 30 - 31 - 32 -
	OK Cancel Apply

Figure 3-172

	SETTING
🥰 CAMERA	TRACE SYSTEM
SCHEDULE HDD MANAGE	Main Stream Snapshot
RECORD	Set All Channels All
ADVANCE	CH HDD Group CH HDD Group CH HDD Group CH HDD Group
ISCSI	
RAID	
HDD DETECT	5 6 7 8
	9 - 9 10 - 9 11 - 9 12 - 9
	13 - 7 14 - 7 15 - 7 16 - 7
	21 • 22 • 23 • 24 •
	25 - 26 - 27 - 28
	29 - 30 - 31 - 32 - 32
	OK Cancel Apply
	OK Cancel Apply

Figure 3-173

	SETTING
	TRANSPORT TRANSPORT
SCHEDULE HDD MANAGE RECORD	Main Stream Sub Stream Snapshot Set All Channels - -
ADVANCE ISCSI	CH HDD Group CH HDD Group CH HDD Group CH HDD Group
RAID HDD DETECT	
HDD DETECT	$5 \overline{} 6 \overline{} 7 \overline{} 8 \overline{} \overline{} \\ 9 \overline{} \overline{} 10 \overline{} \overline{} 11 \overline{} \overline{} 12 \overline{} \overline{} \\ \end{array}$
	$13 \bigcirc 14 \bigcirc 15 \bigcirc 16 \bigcirc \bigcirc 16 \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc 16 \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc 0 \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc 0 \bigcirc \bigcirc$
	17 . 7 18 . 7 19 . 7 20 . 7
	25 - 26 - 27 - 28 - 9
	29 • • 30 • • 31 • • 32 • •
	OK Cancel Apply

Figure 3-174

3.16.4 ISCSI iSCSI function is for some series product only.

You can set the network mapping HDD so that device can storage audio/video on the network HDD. From Main menu->Setting->Storage->ISCSI, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-175.

- Server IP address: It is to input ISCSI server IP address.
- Port: It is to input ISCSI server port value. The default setup is 3260.
- User name/password: It is to input ISCSI server user name and password. Check the Anonymous button if it supports anonymous login.
- Set path: You can click the Set path button to select the remote storage path. Please note each path here stands for one ISCSI share disk. The path has been generated when it is created at the server.
- Add: After you input the above information, click add button to add the new information to the list.

	SETTING
STAMERA	TRACE EVENT
SCHEDULE HDD MANAGE RECORD ADVANCE ISCSI RAID HDD DETECT	Type ISCSI Host IP 0 0 0 Port 3260 Remote Storage Point Storage Path Setting User Password Anonymous Add Del Modify
	SN Status Host IP Port User Remote Storage Point

Figure 3-175

Click Ok button to complete the setup.

Tips

Click the modify/delete button to change or remove the ISCSI disk.

Now, from the main menu->setting->Storage-> HDD manage, you can see the corresponding interface.

3.16.5 RAID

Important

Please make sure your purchased product support the RAID function, otherwise you can not see the following interface.

Right now, RAID supports Raid0, Raid1, Raid5, Raid6, and Raid10. Local hotspare supports Raid1, Raid5, Raid6, and Raid10.

3.16.5.1 RAID Config

From Main menu->Setting->Storage->RAID->RAID Config, it is for you to manage RAID HDD. It can display RAID name, type, free space, total space, status and etc. Here you can add/delete RAID HDD. Click Add button to select RAID type and then select HDDs, click OK button to add. See Figure 3-176.

	SETTING
STAMERA	TRANSPORT TRANSPORT
SCHEDULE HDD MANAGE	RAID RAID Info Hotspare Disk
RECORD	Location (Host
ADVANCE ISCSI	0 Name Capacity Type Member HDD
RAID	
HDD DETECT	
	(Create Manually)

Figure 3-176

3.16.5.2 RAID Info

From Main menu->Setting->Storage->RAID->RAID info, it is to display RAID name, space, type, member HDD, hotspare HDD, status and etc. Here you can delete RAID. See Figure 3-177.



Figure 3-177

3.16.5.3 Hotspare Disks

From Main menu->Setting->Storage->RAID->Hotspare HDD, you can add the hotspare HDD. See Figure 3-178. The type includes two options:

- Global: It is global hotspare disk. When any RAID becomes degrading, it can replace and build the RAID.
- Local: It is local hotspare disk. When the specified RAID becomes degrading, it can replace and build the RAID.

Select a hot spare device and then click Delete button. Click Apply button to delete.



Figure 3-178

3.16.6 HDD Detect

The HDD detect function is to detect HDD current status so that you can clearly understand the HDD performance and replace the malfunction HDD.

There are two detect types:

- Quick detect: It is to detect the storaged files on the HDD. You can use format function to repair the bad track. System can not detect the bad track if there is no record on the HDD.
- Global detect: It detects the whole HDD. The process may take a long time and may affect the HDD that is saving the record. If it detects the bad track, it may result from the damaged HDD.

3.16.6.1 Manual Detect

The manual detect interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-179.

Please select detect type and HDD. Click start detect to begin. You can view the corresponding detect information.



Figure 3-179

3.16.6.2 Detect Report

After the detect operation, you can go to the detect report to view corresponding information. The detect report interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-180.

		SETTIN	G			
🥰 CAMERA		D EVENT	STORAGE	SYSTE	EM	
SCHEDULE HDD MANAGE	Manual Detect De	etect Report				
RECORD ADVANCE ISCSI RAID HDD DETECT	1 HDD Port 1 2	No. Detect Type Quick Detect	Start Time 2015-02-02 15:37:58	Capacity 232.89 GB	Error 0	View

Figure 3-180

Click View, you can see the detailed information such as detect result, backup and S.M.A.R.T.

3.17 Basic Setups

Set NVR basic setup, device setup and other setups.

3.17.1 Device Setup

From Main menu->Setting->System->General->General, you can go to the general interface. See Figure 3-181.

- Pack duration: Here is for you to specify record duration. The value ranges from 0 to 120 minutes. Default value is 60 minutes.
- Device ID: Please input a corresponding device name here.
- Device No: When you are using one remote control (not included in the accessory bag) to control several NVRs, you can give a name to each NVR for your management.
- Language: System supports various languages: Chinese (simplified), Chinese (Traditional), English, Italian, Japanese, French, Spanish (All languages listed here are optional. Slight difference maybe found in various series.)
- Video standard: There are two formats: NTSC and PAL.
- HDD full: Here is for you to select working mode when hard disk is full. There are two options: stop
 recording or rewrite. If current working HDD is overwritten or the current HDD is full while the next
 HDD is no empty, then system stops recording, If the current HDD is full and then next HDD is not
 empty, then system overwrites the previous files.
- Pack duration: Here is for you to specify record duration. The value ranges from 1 to 120 minutes. Default value is 60 minutes.

- Realtime play: It is to set playback time you can view in the preview interface. The value ranges from 5 to 60 minutes.
- Auto logout: Here is for you to set auto logout interval once login user remains inactive for a specified time. Value ranges from 0 to 60 minutes.
- Navigation bar: Check the box here, system displays the navigation bar on the interface.
- IPC Time Sync: You can input an interval here to synchronize the NVR time and IPC time.
- Startup wizard: Once you check the box here, system will go to the startup wizard directly when the system restarts the next time. Otherwise, it will go to the login interface.
- Mouse property: You can set double click speed via dragging the slide bard. You can Click Default button to restore default setup.

	SETTING
🥰 CAMERA	TRANSPORT TRANSPORT TRANSPORTED TRANSPORTE
GENERAL DISPLAY	General Date&Time Holiday
POS	Device Name NVR
ACCOUNT	Device No. 8
AUTO MAINTAIN	Language ENGLISH 🔻
IMP/EXP	HDD Full Overwrite
DEFAULT	Pack Duration 60 min.
UPGRADE	Realtime Play 5 min.
	Auto Logout 10 min.
	IPC Time Sync 24 h
	Navigation Bar 🗋 Startup Wizard
	Default OK Cancel Apply

Figure 3-181

3.17.2 Date and Time

From Main menu->Setting->System->General->Date and time, you can go to the general interface. See Figure 3-182.

- System time: Here is for you to set system time
- Date format: There are three types: YYYYY-MM-DD: MM-DD-YYYYY or DD-MM-YYYY.
- Date separator: There are three denotations to separate date: dot, beeline and solidus.
- DST: Here you can set DST time and date by week or by date. Please enable DST function and then select setup mode. Please input start time and end time and click Save button.
- Time format: There are two types: 24-hour mode or 12-hour mode.
- NTP: It is to set NTP server, port and interval.

Note:

Since system time is very important, do not modify time casually unless there is a must! Before your time modification, please stop record operation first! After completing all the setups please click save button, system goes back to the previous menu.

	SETTING
CAMERA	
GENERAL DISPLAY	General Date&Time Holiday
POS ACCOUNT AUTO MAINTAIN	Date Format YYYY MM DL • Time Format 24-HOUR • Date Separator • • • System Time 2015 - 07 - 07 11 : 26 : 21 (GMT+08:00 •) Save
IMP/EXP DEFAULT UPGRADE	DST DST Type ○ Week ● Date Start Time ⑧ (2000 - 01 - 01 00 : 00
	End Time 2000 - 01 - 01 00 : 00
	Server (time.windows.com) (Manual Update) Port (123) (1~65535)
	Interval 60 min.
	Default OK Cancel Apply

Figure 3-182

3.17.3 Holiday

From Main menu->Setting->System->General->Holiday, holiday setup interface is shown as in Figure 3-183. Click Add new holiday button, you can input new holiday information. See Figure 3-184. Here you can set holiday name, repeat mode and start/end time.

	SETTING
CAMERA	😿 NETWORK 📷 EVENT 📴 STORAGE 📑 SYSTEM
GENERAL DISPLAY	General Date&Time Holiday
POS ACCOUNT AUTO MAINTAIN IMP/EXP DEFAULT UPGRADE	O Status Holiday Name Date
	Default OK Cancel Apply

Figure 3-183



Figure 3-184

3.18 POS

Connect the NVR to the POS, it can receive the POS information and overlay on the corresponding record.

Note

POS info overlay and playback function is for 1-window only.

From main menu->Setting->System->POS, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-185.



Figure 3-185

Click Add, you can see the following dialogue box. See Figure 3-186.

	Config
Enable 🔲	
Name	pos
Connect Type	NETWORK Setup
Protocol Type	POS
Transaction Start	
Transaction End	
Line Delimiter	
Ignore String	
	Case Sensitive
NetWork Overtime	(30 (5s-900s)
(CHANNEL SET)	
	OK Cancel

Figure 3-186

Check the box to enable POS function, Click Set button; you can see the following interface. See Figure 3-187.



Figure 3-187

Set source IP and destination IP, and then click OK. System goes back to Figure 3-186.

- Source IP: POS device IP address. •
- Destination IP: NVR IP address.

In Figure 3-186, click Channel Set button, select the channel you want to overlay POS information. Click OK button to complete the setup.

Tips



Click it to delete POS setup.

Click it to change setup information.

3.19 Audio Broadcast

This function allows you to broadcast to the camera, or you can use several channels to establish a broadcast group.

From main menu->Setting->System->Voice, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-188.

CAMERA CAMERA CAMERA CAMERA CAMERA CAMERA CENERAL DISPLAY PTZ POS CONT ACCOUNT AUTO MAINTAIN IMP/EXP DEFAULT UPGRADE CAMERA CAME						SETTING				
DISPLAY PTZ POS BROADCAST ACCOUNT AUTO MAINTAIN IMP/EXP DEFAULT UPGRADE	ST CAMERA	T	NETWO	ORK	📆 EVI	ENT	S.	TORAGE	SYSTEM	
	DISPLAY PTZ POS BROADCAST ACCOUNT AUTO MAINTAIN IMP/EXP DEFAULT				Name Men	10		Modify	/ Delete	

Figure 3-188

Click Add button, you can add see the following interface. See Figure 3-189.

Please input a group name and select one or more channel(s).

Click Save button to complete the setup.

Tips

In Figure 3-188., click *l* to change broadcast setup, click *t* to delete broadcast setup.

Channel All 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12		_	(Add	Group				
Channel All 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64	Group Name								
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$									
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$					— 5				
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		<u> </u>		_	0	_	_	_	
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		_	<u> </u>	_	_	_	_	_	
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	4 0	
☐ 57 ☐ 58 ☐ 59 ☐ 60 ☐ 61 ☐ 62 ☐ 63 ☐ 64 ◀ 1/2 ►	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	
↓ 1/2 ▶	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	
	57	58	59			62	63	64	
Save Cancel				1/2					
Save Cancel									
Save Cancel									
Save Cancel									
Save Cancel									
				Save		el			

Figure 3-189

After the setup, you can go to the preview interface, click of the navigation bar; you can see the following interface. See Figure 3-190.

Check the box to select a group name and then click you can realize audio broadcast function.

1	Group Name	Memo	
1	overseas	Channel 2 3	
_	_		

Figure 3-190

3.20 Device Maintenance and Manager

3.20.1 System Info

3.20.1.1 Version

From main menu->Info->System->Version, you can go to version interface.

Here is for you to view some version information. See Figure 3-191. Please note the following figure for reference only.

- Model
- Channel
- Alarm in
- Alarm out
- System version
- Build Date
- Web
- SN
- ONVIF version

		INFO			
SYSTEM	TA EVENT		1	LOG	
HDD RECORD BPS DEVICE STATUS VERSION	Record Channel Alarm In Alarm Out System Version Build Date Web	16 8 3.210.0002.0 2016-03-16 3.2.3.64883 1234567890abcde			

Figure 3-191

3.20.1.2 BPS

From main menu->Info->System->BPS, here is for you to view current video bit rate (kb/s) and resolution. See Figure 3-192.





3.20.1.3 Device Status

From main menu->Info->System->Device status, here is for you to view device current status. See Figure 3-194. The red highlighted fan means current fan is malfunction.

		INFO	
SYSTEM	📆 EVENT		LOG
HDD			
RECORD	Fan Speed		
BPS	ی 🚷	 2903 	2890
DEVICE STATUS	ی 🚷		
VERSION			
	CPU	CPU Temperature	Memory
		0	
		Normal	
		42	
	13%		29%
	13%		29%
	Power 🧲		

Figure 3-193

3.20.1.4 Online User

From main menu->Info->System->Online user, here is for you manage online users connected to your NVR. See Figure 3-194.

You can click button is to disconnect or block one user if you have proper system right.

System detects there is any newly added or deleted user in each five seconds and refresh the list

automatically.



Figure 3-194

3.20.1.5 Remote Device Information

3.20.1.5.1 Alarm Status

From main menu->Info->Event->alarm status, here you can view the channel status of the remote device, connection log and etc. See Figure 3-195.



Figure 3-195

3.20.1.5.2 Analytics

It is to display channel video diagnosis results. You can view histogram and a list to view the occurred times in the specified period.

From main menu->Info->Event->Analytics, you can go to the following interface.

Input start time, end time, select a channel and then click Search button. You can see the following interface. See Figure 3-196.

Tips

Click the name at the bottom of the histogram or select type from the dropdown list; you can filter the displayed type.



Figure 3-196

3.20.1.5.3 People Counting

It is to search and view the people counting results of each channel. System can export people counting report. The export file extension name is .bmp.

From main menu->Info->Event->People Counting, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-197. Channel: Please select a channel from the dropdown list.

- Type: Please select report type from the dropdown list. It includes daily report/monthly report/annual report. You can click to select histogram or polygon chart.
- Start time/end time: Input start time and end time of the people counting.
- Enter: Check to search enter amount.
- Exit: Check the box to search exit amount.
- Display No.: Check the box, system can display enter and exit people amount in the report.

	INFO
SYSTEM	EVENT NETWORK 📡 LOG
ALARM STATUS VIDEO ANALYT PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP	Channel Type Daily Report Daily report max has 24 hours. Start Time 2016 - 04 - 05 0 End Time 2016 - 04 - 05 0 Cearch Search Mistogram/Polygon Ce Enter People No. People No. People No. 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 2 2 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 2 12 2 3 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15

Figure 3-197

3.20.1.5.4 Heat Map

It is to search and view the heat map of each channel.

From main menu->Info->Event->Heat Map, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-198.

Select a channel, input start time and end time. Please note the report search period shall be within one month.

Click Search button, you can view the heat map report.

	INFO
SYSTEM	🔂 EVENT SNETWORK 🚺 LOG
ALARM STATUS VIDEO ANALYT PEOPLE COUNT HEAT MAP	Channel 1 Start Time 2016 - 04 - 01 00 End Time 2016 - 04 - 06 00 *The report search period shall be within one month. Search
	HEAT MAP
	ևուր

Figure 3-198

3.20.1.6 Remote

3.20.1.6.1 Device Status

From main menu->Setting->Remote->Status, here you can view the IPC status of the corresponding channel such as motion detect, video loss, tampering, alarm and etc. See Figure 3-199.

- IPC status: Front-end does not support. Front-end supports. There is alarm event from current front-end.
- Connection status:
 Connection succeeded.
 Connection failed.
- Refresh: Click it to get latest front-end channel status.

	SETTING
	TENETWORK THE EVENT STORAGE SETTING
REMOTE IMAGE	Remote Status Firmware Upgrade
ENCODE CAM NAME	Channel Status IP Address Video Detect IPC External Alarm Camera Nar 1 0.15.6.99 IPC
	Refresh

Figure 3-199

3.20.1.6.2 Firmware

From main menu->Setting->Remote->Firmware, it is to view channel, IP address, manufacturer, type, system version, SN, video input, audio input, external alarm and etc. See Figure 3-200.

			SETTING			
		📷 eve	ENT	STORAGE	SETTING	
REMOTE IMAGE	Remote	Status	Firmware	Upgrade		
ENCODE	Channel IP Add		Manufacturer	Туре	System Version	S
CAM NAME	1 10.15. 2 10.15.		Private Private	IPC-HFW8301E	2.400	YZC4C
	Refresh					

Figure 3-200

3.20.2 Log

From Main menu->Info->Log, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-201.

Start time/end time: Pleased select start time and end time, then click search button. You can view
the log files in a list. System max displays 100 logs in one page. It can save 500,000 logs on the HDD,
and 16384 logs on the system. System max supports 500,000+16384 logs if there is a HDD. System
max supports 16384 logs if there is no HDD. Please use page up/down button on the interface or the
front panel to view more.

Tips

Double click a log item to view its detailed information. See Figure 3-202.

Click PgUp/PgDn to view more logs.

	INFO	
SYSTEM	EVENT NETWORK 🚺 LOG	
LOG	Start Time 2014 - 06 - 20 00: 00: 00 End Time 2014 - 06 - 21 00: 00: 00 Type All • 100 Record Time Event 87 2014-06-20 16:30:55 User logged in.<10.15.5.219> 88 2014-06-20 16:30:55 User logged out.<10.15.5.219> 90 2014-06-20 16:30:52 User logged out.<10.15.5.219> 91 2014-06-20 16:30:52 User logged out.<10.15.5.219> 92 2014-06-20 16:30:52 User logged out.<10.15.5.219> 93 2014-06-20 16:30:49 User logged out.<10.15.5.219> 94 2014-06-20 16:30:49 User logged out.<10.15.5.219> 95 2014-06-20 16:30:49 User logged out.<10.15.5.219> 95 2014-06-20 16:30:49 User logged out.<10.15.5.219> 95 2014-06-20 16:30:49 User logged out.<10.15.5.219> 96 2014-06-20 16:30:49 User logged out.<10.15.5.219> 97 2014-06-20 16:30:46 User logged out.<10.15.5.219> 98 2014-06-20 16:30:46 User logged out.<10.15.5.219> 99 2014-06-20 16:30:46 User logged out.<10.1	Search Play Details •

Figure 3-201

Log Tine 2014-06-20 16:30:46 Log Type User Management>User logged out. IP Address 10.15.5.219 User admin		Detailed Information	
Previous Next OK	Previous Next		

Figure 3-202

3.20.3 Account

From main menu->Setting->System->Account, here is for you to implement account management. See Figure 3-203. Here you can:

- Add new user
- Modify user
- Add group
- Modify group
- Modify password.

For account management please note:

- For the user account name and the user group, the string max length is 6-byte. The backspace in front of or at the back of the string is invalid. There can be backspace in the middle. The string includes the valid character, letter, number, underline, subtraction sign, and dot.
- The default user amount is 64 and the default group amount is 20. System account adopts two-level management: group and user. No limit to group or user amount.
- For group or user management, there are two levels: admin and user.
- The user name and group name can consist of eight bytes. One name can only be used once. There are four default users: admin/888888/666666 and hidden user "default". Except user 6666, other users have administrator right.
- Hidden user "default" is for system interior use only and can not be deleted. When there is no login user, hidden user "default" automatically login. You can set some rights such as monitor for this user so that you can view some channel view without login.
- One user should belong to one group. User right can not exceed group right.
- About reusable function: this function allows multiple users use the same account to login.

After all the setups please click save button, system goes back to the previous menu.

	SETTING
🥰 CAMERA	👼 NETWORK 🛛 🔂 EVENT 🛛 🛃 STORAGE 🛛 🛃 SYSTEM
GENERAL DISPLAY	User Group Secure Qu
PTZ	3 Username Group Name Modify Delete Memo
POS	1 8888888 admin 🥒 🗙 888888 admin 's account
BROADCAST	2 admin admin ✓ × admin 's account 3 default user ✓ × default account
ACCOUNT	
IMP/EXP	
DEFAULT	
UPGRADE	
	(Add User)



3.20.3.1.1 Add User

Click modify user button *line Figure 3-203*, the interface is shown as in Figure 3-204.

Please input the user name, password, select the group it belongs to from the dropdown list. Then you can check the corresponding rights for current user.

For convenient user management, usually we recommend the general user right is lower than the admin account.

- Username: admin. Password: admin. (administrator, local and network)
- Username: 888888. Password: 888888. (administrator, local only)
- **Username**: default. **Password**: default (hidden user). Hidden user "default" is for system interior use only and can not be deleted. When there is no login user, hidden user "default" automatically login. You can set some rights such as monitor for this user so that you can view some channels without login.

	Ad	ld User
User Name Password Memo Group admin Period Set Authority		Confirm Password
	ayback Monitor SYSTEM SYSTEM NINFO STORAGE CLEAR LOG	 ✓ DISCONNECT USER ✓ DEFAULT&UPGRADE ✓ MANUAL CONTROL ✓ BACKUP ✓ EVENT ✓ NETWORK ✓ SHUTDOWN
		Save Cancel

Figure 3-204

When you create a new user, you can input the corresponding MAC address of current user. If you leave this item in blank, any MAC address user can share this user account to login. Please note system needs to check the validity of MAC. Only the 12-digit 0-f format address can pass the validity verification. System only saves small character even you input capitalized one. You can see the corresponding prompt if there is any illegal input.

Click the Set button after the period, you can set valid period to use current account. See Figure 3-205.



Figure 3-205

Click Set button, you can set six periods in one day. See Figure 3-206. Check the box after the period, you can enable current setup.

Period
Current Date: Sunday
Period 1 (00 : 00 - 24 : 00
Period 2 (00 : 00 - 24 : 00)
Period 3 (00 : 00 - 24 : 00)
Period 4 00 : 00 - 24 : 00
Period 5 00 :00 - 24: 00
Period 6 00 : 00 - 24 : 00
Copy
🗋 All 💆 Sunday 🗋 Monday 🗋 Tuesday 🗋 Wednesday 💭 Thursday 💭 Friday 💭 Saturday

Figure 3-206



Click //, you can go to the following interface to change user information. See Figure 3-207.

For admin, 888888, and default (hidden user), you can not change period setup.

	l	Jser
Username (888888	•	
Modify Password 🔲 Old Pa	assword (Username (888888
New Password		Group (admin)
Confirm Password		Memo (888888 admin 's account
Authority		
System Playback	Monitor	
All		
	SYSTEM	🕑 DISCONNECT USER 🗹 DEFAULT&UPGRADE
PTZ	🗹 INFO	🗹 MANUAL CONTROL 🗹 BACKUP
STORAGE		🕝 NETWORK SETUP 🗹 CAMERA
CLEAR LOG	🗹 SHUT DOWN	
Save Cancel		

Figure 3-207

3.20.3.1.3 Change Password

In Figure 3-207, check the Modify password box, you can change password. Please input old password, and then input new password twice to confirm.

The password can contain 32-byte and the space at the begin or at the end of the password are null. It can contain in the middle of the password. For the user of account right, it can change the password of other users.

3.20.3.1.4 Add/Modify Group

In Figure 3-203, click Group button, you can see the following interface. See Figure 3-208.



Figure 3-208

Click add group button in Figure 3-208, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 3-209.

Here you can input group name and then input some memo information if necessary.

There are total 98 rights such as control panel, shut down, real-time monitor, playback, record, record file backup, PTZ, user account, system information view, alarm input/output setup, system setup, log view, clear log, upgrade system, control device and etc.

				Add Group
I	Group Name (Memo () Authority			
	System	Playback	Monitor	
	AII ACCOU PTZ STORA CLEAR	AGE	 SYSTEM INFO EVENT SHUT DOWN 	 DISCONNECT USER DEFAULT&UPGRADE MANUAL CONTROL BACKUP NETWORK SETUP CAMERA
	Save C	ancel		

Figure 3-209

3.20.3.1.5 Security Question

Note

This function is for administrator only.

The security question is shown as below. See Figure 3-210.

Here you can change security questions. You can select from the dropdown list or input customized questions. Click Set button, you can save current setup. You can correctly answer the security questions to reset password of admin account.

Tips

Input proper answer and then click Delete button, you can reset security password.

	SETTING
	TRANSPORT TRANSPORT
GENERAL DISPLAY	User Group Secure Qu
PTZ POS	Please set a security question so that you can find the password of (admin) again.
BROADCAST	Question 1 (What's your favorite pet?
AUTO MAINTAIN	Answer
IMP/EXP DEFAULT	Question 2 (What's your first car model?
UPGRADE	Answer
	Set Delete

Figure 3-210

3.20.4 Update

From Mani menu->Setting->Info->Update, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 3-211.

- a) Insert USB device that contain the upgrade file.
- b) Click Start button and then select the .bin file.
- c) You can see the corresponding dialogue box after the update process is complete.



Figure 3-211

3.20.5 Default

You can restore factory default setup to fix some problems when the device is running slowly. Configuration error occurred.

From Main menu->Setting->System->Default, you can go to the default interface. See Figure 3-212.

Click default icon, system pops up a dialogue box. You can highlight 📕 to restore factory default setup.

- All
- Camera
- Network
- Event
- Storage
- System

Please highlight icon 🔳 to select the corresponding function.

Click factory reset button, you can restore factory default setup.

After all the setups please click OK button, system goes back to the previous menu.

Warning!

After you use default function, some your customized setup may lose forever! Please think twice before you begin the operation!



Figure 3-212

3.20.6 Auto Maintain

From Main menu->Setting->System->Auto maintain, here you can set auto-reboot time and auto-delete old files setup. You can set to delete the files for the specified days. See Figure 3-213.

You can select proper setup from dropdown list.

After all the setups please click save button, system goes back to the previous menu.
	SETTING
	👼 NETWORK 📷 EVENT STORAGE SYSTEM
GENERAL DISPLAY PTZ POS BROADCAST ACCOUNT AUTO MAINTAIN IMP/EXP DEFAULT UPGRADE	Auto Reboot Tuesday • at 02:00 • Auto Delete Old Files Customized • 18 Days Ago
	OK Cancel Apply

Figure 3-213

3.20.7 Logout /Shutdown/Restart

From Main menu->Operation->Shutdown, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 3-214.

- Shutdown: System shuts down and turns off power.
- Logout: Log out menu. You need to input password when you login the next time.
- Restart: Reboot device.

If you shut down the device, there is a process bar for your reference, system waits for 3 seconds and then shut down (You can not cancel).

Please note, sometimes you need to input the proper password to shut down the device.



Figure 3-214

4 Web Operation

4.1 General Introduction

The device web provides channel monitor menu tree, search, alarm setup, system setup, PTZ control and monitor window and etc.

4.1.1 Preparation

Before log in, please make sure:

- PC and NVR connection is OK.
- You have set PC IP address, NVR IP address, subnet mask and gateway. (Please set the IP address of the same section for the PC and NVR. Please input corresponding gateway and subnet mask if there are routers.) This series product max supports 4 network adapters. The default setup is eth1:192.168.1.108, eth2: 192.168.1.106, eth3:192.168.1.105 and eth4:192.168.1.104.
- Use order ping ***.***.***(NVR IP address) to check connection is OK or not.

4.1.2 Log in

Open the IE and then input the NVR IP address in the address column.

For example, if your NVR IP address is 192.168.1.108, then please input http:// 192.168.1.108 in IE address column. See Figure 4-1.



Figure 4-1

System pops up warning information to ask you whether install webrec.cab control or not. Please click yes button.

If you can't download the ActiveX file, please modify your settings as follows. See Figure 4-2.

Internet Options	Security Settings - Internet Zone
General Security Privacy Content Connections Programs Advanced	Settings
Select a zone to view or change security settings.	O Disable
	Download signed ActiveX controls (not secure) Disable
Internet Local intranet Trusted sites	Enable (not secure) Prompt (recommended)
Internet Sites Sites	 Download unsigned ActiveX controls (not secure) Disable (recommended) Enable (not secure) Prompt
Security level for this zone Allowed levels for this zone: Medium to High - Medium-high - Appropriate for most websites	 Initialize and script ActiveX controls not marked as safe for si Disable (recommended) Enable (not secure) Prompt
Prompts before downloading potentially unsafe content Unsigned ActiveX controls will not be downloaded	Run ActiveX controls and plug-ins Administrator approved Takes effect after you restart Internet Explorer
<u>Custom level</u> Default level	Reset custom settings Reset to: Medium-high (default) Reset
OK Cancel Apply	OK Cancel

Figure 4-2

After installation, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 4-3.

WEB SER	VICE	
User Name:	admin	
Password:		🔲 Plain Text
Туре:	TCP	
	• LAN O WAN	
	Login Cancel	

Figure 4-3

Please input your user name and password.

Default factory name is **admin** and password is **admin**.

System pops up the following dialogue box for you to change default administrator password. See Figure 4-4.

User Name	admin
New Password	
	Middle High
Confirm Password	
	please change administrator default password. as 6-digit containing letters, numbers and other specia
The password max h haracters.	
The password max h haracters.	as 6-digit containing letters, numbers and other specia

Figure 4-4

For your own safety, please change the default password after you first login.

Click Cancel button, system pops up the following dialogue box to confirm the exit. See Figure 4-5. Check the box here, system will not pop up the change password interface the next time.

Message	
For your device safety, please change admin default password! Are you sure to quit changing now?	
Do not prompt admin to change its default password.	
Save Cancel	

Figure 4-5

4.2 LAN Mode

For the LAN mode, after you logged in, you can see the main window. See Figure 4-6.





This main window can be divided into the following sections.

- Section 1: There are seven function buttons: Preview (chapter 4.3), setup (chapter 4.8), info (Chapter 4.9), playback (chapter 4.10), smart play (chapter: 4.11), alarm (chapter 4.11), and logout (chapter 4.13).
- Section 2: There are monitor channels successfully connected to the NVR.

Please refer to Figure 4-7 for main stream and extra stream switch information.



Figure 4-7

• Section 3: Start Talk button.

You can click this button to enable audio talk. Click 【▼】 to select bidirectional talk mode. There are four options: DEFAULT, G711a, G711u and PCM. See Figure 4-8.

After you enable the bidirectional talk, the Start talk button becomes End Talk button and it becomes yellow. Please note, if audio input port from the device to the client-end is using the first channel audio input port. During the bidirectional talk process, system will not encode the audio data from the 1-channel.

Start Talk 👻			
	DEFAULT		
	G711a		
_	G711u		
	PCM		
	india i ronon	_	

Figure 4-8

• Section 4: Instant record button. Click it, the button becomes yellow and system begins manual record. See Figure 4-9. Click it again, system restores previous record mode.



Figure 4-9

• Section 5: Local play button.

The Web can playback the saved (Extension name is dav) files in the PC-end.

Click local play button, system pops up the following interface for you to select local play file. See Figure 4-10.

Open			? 🗙
Look jn: 🚺 Desktop		* 📾 + 💽	.
 My Documents My Computer My Network Places Access IBM AOL Double-Click to Star EarthLink Internet 30 Da 	it الم	rton AntiVirus nkVantage Technologies reless Manager 08_04_08 F09042008_00000	Zn10C
File name:	<u> </u>		Dpen
Files of type: Record files	: ([×] . [×])		Cancel

Figure 4-10

- Section 6: Zero-channel encoding. Please refer to chapter 4.6 for detailed information.
- Section 7: PTZ operation panel. Please refer to chapter 4.4 for detailed information.
- Section 8: Image setup and alarm setup. Please refer to chapter 4.5 for detailed information.
- Section 9: From the left to the right ,you can see video quality/fluency/ full screen/1-window/4-window/6-window/8-window/9-window/13-window/16-window/20-window/25-win dow/36-window.. You can set video fluency and real-time feature priority.

4.3 Real-Time Monitor

In section 2, left click the channel name you want to view, you can see the corresponding video in current window.

On the top left corner, you can view device IP(172.11.10.11), channel number(1), network monitor bit stream(2202Kbps) and stream type(M=main stream, S=sub stream). See Figure 4-11.



Figure 4-11

On the top right corner, there are six unction buttons. See Figure 4-12.



Figure 4-12

- 1: Fisheye: Click it to change fisheye installation mode and display mode.
- 2: Digital zoom: Click this button and then left drag the mouse in the zone to zoom in. right click mouse system restores original status.
- 3: Local record. When you click local record button, the system begins recording and this button becomes highlighted. You can go to system folder RecordDownload to view the recorded file.
- 4: Snapshot picture. You can snapshot important video. All images are memorized in system client folder PictureDownload (default).
- 5: Audio :Turn on or off audio.(It has no relationship with system audio setup)
- 6: Close video.

4.4 PTZ

Before PTZ operation, please make sure you have properly set PTZ protocol.

There are eight direction keys. In the middle of the eight direction keys, there is a 3D intelligent positioning key.

Click 3D intelligent positioning key, system goes back to the single screen mode. Drag the mouse in the screen to adjust section size. It can realize PTZ automatically.

Please refer to the following sheet for PTZ setup information.

Parameter	Function					
Scan	 Select Scan from the dropdown list. 					
	 Click Set button, you can set scan left and right limit. 					
	• Use direction buttons to move the camera to you desired location					
	and then click left limit button. Then move the camera again and					
	then click right limit button to set a right limit.					
Preset	 Select Preset from the dropdown list. 					
	 Turn the camera to the corresponding position and Input the 					
	preset value. Click Add button to add a preset.					

Parameter	Function					
Tour	Select Tour from the dropdown list.					
	 Input preset value in the column. Click Add preset button, you 					
	have added one preset in the tour.					
	 Repeat the above procedures you can add more presets in one 					
	tour.					
	• Or you can click delete preset button to remove one preset from					
	the tour.					
Pattern	 Select Pattern from the dropdown list. 					
	• You can input pattern value and then click Start button to begin					
	PTZ movement such as zoom, focus, iris, direction and etc. Then					
	you can click Add button to set one pattern.					
Aux	 Please input the corresponding aux value here. 					
	 You can select one option and then click AUX on or AUX off 					
	button.					
Light and wiper	You can turn on or turn off the light/wiper.					



Figure 4-13

Select one monitor channel video and then click Image button in section 9, the interface is shown as Figure 4-14.

4.5.1 Image

Here you can adjust its brightness, contrast, hue and saturation. (Current channel border becomes green).

Or you can click Reset button to restore system default setup.



Figure 4-14

4.5.2 Alarm Output

Here you can enable or disable the alarm signal of the corresponding port. See Figure 4-15.



Figure 4-15

4.6 Zero-channel Encode

Select a window and then click zero-channel encode button, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 4-16.



Figure 4-16

4.7 WAN Login

VIEW SERVICE

VIEW PLAYEACK

<

In WAN mode, after you logged in, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 4-17.



Please refer to the following contents for LAN and WAN login difference.

1) In the WAN mode, system opens the main stream of the first channel to monitor by default. The open/close button on the left pane is null.

2) You can select different channels and different monitor modes at the bottom of the interface. See Figure 4-18.



Figure 4-18

Important

The window display mode and the channel number are by default. For example, for the 16-channel, the max window split mode is 16.

3) Multiple-channel monitor, system adopts extra stream to monitor by default. Double click one channel, system switches to single channel and system uses main stream to monitor. You can view there are two

icons at the left top corner of the channel number for you reference. M stands for main stream. S stands for sub stream (extra stream).

4) If you login via the WAN mode, system does not support alarm activation to open the video function in the Alarm setup interface.

Important

- For multiple-channel monitor mode, system adopts extra stream to monitor by default. You can not modify manually. All channels are trying to synchronize. Please note the synchronization effect still depends on your network environments.
- For bandwidth consideration, system can not support monitor and playback at the same time. System auto closes monitor or playback interface when you are searching setup in the configuration interface. It is to enhance search speed.

4.8 Setup

4.8.1 Camera

- 4.8.1.1 Remote Device
- 4.8.1.1.1 Remote Device

From main window->Setup->Camera->Remote device->Remote device, you can see remote device interface is shown as below. See Figure 4-19.

Remote	Device		Upgra	de								
IP Addre	ss	•				Search						
83	-	IP	Address		Port I	Device Nam	e Ma	nufacturer	Туре	МА	C Address	
1		172.1	11.199.2	48	80			Onvif				^
2		172	2.11.2.16	1	80			Onvif				
3		172.	11.199.1	14	80			Onvif				
4		17	2.11.1.1	1	80			Onvif				
5		172	2.11.4.20	1	80			Onvif				
6		172	2.11.9.10	4	80			Onvif				
7		17	2.11.3.8	1	80			Onvif				
8		172.	11.199.1	12	80			Onvif				.
	Search		Add		Manual Add	M	lodify IP				er None 💌	
	Channel	Modify	Delete	Status	IP Address	Port	Device Name	Remote Channel No.	Manufacturer	Camera Name	Туре	
	1	2	•		172.11.199.32	37777	PZC4AV044W00 172	1	Private	Channel 4	IPC-HF5200	^
	2	2	•		172.11.199.32	37777	PZC4AV044W00 172	1	Private	Channel 4	IPC-HF5200	
												Ŧ
De	lete	1	mport		Export	Re	fresh					

Figure 4-19

Manual Add		×
Manufacturer	Private 💌]
IP Address	192.168.0.0]
TCP Port	37777	(1~65535)
User Name	admin]
Password	••••	Connect
Channel No.	1	Setup
Remote Channel No.	1 💌]
Channel	11 💌]
Decode Buffer	280	ms (80~480)
	OK Cancel	

Figure 4-20

Please refer to the following sheet for log parameter information.

Parameter	Function
Device search	Click Device search button, you can view the searched device information on the list. It includes device IP address, port, device
Section	name, manufacturer and type.
Add	Select a device in the list and then click Add button, system can
	connect the device automatically and add it to the Added device list. Or you can double click one item in the list to add a device.
	Tips
	You can select several addresses to add at the same time.
Modify	Click 혿 or any device in the Added device list, you can change the
	corresponding channel setup.
Delete	Click 🙆, you can delete the remote connection of the corresponding
	channel.
Connection	E : Connection succeeded.
status	E Connection failed.
Delete	Select a device in the Added device list and then click Delete button, system can disconnect the device and remove it from the Added device list.

Click it, the interface is shown as in Figure 4-20. Here you can add						
network camera manually.						
You can select a channel from the dropdown list (Here only shows						
disconnection channel.).						
Note:						
• System supports manufactures such as Panasonic, Sony						
Dynacolor, Samsung, AXIS, Arecont, Dahua and Onvif standard						
protocol.						
 If you do not input IP address here. System uses default IP 						
192.168.0.0 and system does not connect to this IP.						
• Can not add two devices at the same time. Click OK button here,						
system only connect to the corresponding device of current						
channel.						

Change IP

On the searched devices list, check one or more device(s) at the same time. Click Modify IP button, you can see the following interface. See Figure 4-21

Parameter	Function		
DHCP	Check the box here, system can auto allocate the IP		
	address. The IP address, subnet mask, default		
	gateway are reference only.		
Static	Check the box here, you can set IP address, subnet		
	mask, default gateway manually.		
IP address/subnet	You can input corresponding information here.		
mask/default gateway			
User name/password	The account you login the remote device. Please		
	input here to password verification to change the		
	remote device password.		
Incremental value	When you want to change several IP addresses,		
	once you input the IP address of the first device, the		
	IP address of the next device will increase		
	accordingly. For example, when the incremental		
	value is 1, if the IP address of the first device is		
	172.10.3.128, the IP address of the second device		
	will auto be set as 172.10.3.129.		

Please refer to the following sheet for log parameter information.

Note

For the static IP address, system will alert you if there is any IP conflict. If you are changing several IP addresses at the same time, system auto skip the conflicted IP and auto allocate again according to the incremental value you set.

Modify IP			X
Checked Device No.:	1		
○ DHCP	User	admin	
STATIC	Password		
IP Address	172 . 11	. 2 . 50 Incremental Value 1	
Subnet Mask	255 . 255	. 0 . 0	
Default Gateway	172 . 11	. 0 . 1	
	ОК	Cancel	
SN	IP Address		
1	172.11.2.50		^
			Ŧ

Figure 4-21

Export IP

You can export the list of the added devices to your local PC.

Click Export button and then select the saved path. Click OK.

You can see "Backup completed " prompt.

Note

The export file extension name is .CVS. The file contains IP address, port, remote channel No. manufacturer, user name, password and etc.

Import IP

You can import the added device list to add the device conveniently. Click Import button, and then select the import file.

Note

If the imported IP is already in the added device list, system pops up dialogue box for you to confirm overwrite or not.

- Click OK button, the new IP setup can overwrite the new one.
- Click Cancel button, system adds the new IP setup.



- You can edit the exported file. Please make sure the file format is the same. Otherwise you can not import the file again!
- System does not support customized protocol import/export.
- The import/export function is for the devices of the same language.

4.8.1.1.2 Upgrade

Important This function is for online network camera only.

From main window->Setup->Camera->Remote device->Upgrade, you can see an interface is shown as below. See Figure 4-22.

Check the network camera you want to upgrade and then click Browse button to select upgrade file. Click Start upgrade button to begin the process.

lect Firmwa	re File		Br	owse				
vice Upgrad	le						Device Type N	one 💌
	Channel	Status	IP Address	Port	Manufacturer	Туре	Version	Upgrade Status
	1	×	10.15.6.52	37777	Private			
	2		10.15.6.191	37777	Private	IP Camera	2.400	
	3	×	10.15.5.208	37777	Private			
	4	×	10.15.6.187	37777	Private			
	5	×	10.15.1.65	37777	Private	IP Camera	2.420	
	6		10.15.6.84	40002	Private	HCVR	3.200	
	7	×	10.15.7.125	37777	Private			
	8	×	10.15.5.68	37777	Private			
_	-				- · ·			

Figure 4-22

Tips

You can use filter to select several network cameras at the same time.

4.8.1.2 Image

From main window->Setup->Camera->Image, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 4-23. Here you can view device property information. The setups become valid immediately after you set.

2014-07-03 08:20:54	Channel 2	
	Config Files Day	
	Auto Iris 💿 Enable 🔿 Disable	Saturation 🖀
	Mirror 🔿 Enable 📀 Disable	Brightness 🔅 — 0 — 50
		Contrast 🛈 ———————————————————————————————————
		Sharpness 🛋 — 5
	3D Denoise 💿 Enable 🔿 Disable	
and the second sec	Flip No Flip	
	Light Close	
The second s	Scene Mode Auto	
annel i		

Figure 4-23

Parameter	Function
Channel	Please select a channel from the dropdown list.
Config file	The options includes: day/night/general/switch by period. Once the mode is switch by period, you can set sunset and sunrise time.
3D NR	It is to process multiple-frame (At least two frames). System uses the information between these two frames to realize noise reduction function.
Hue	It is to adjust monitor video brightness and darkness level. The default value is 50.
	The bigger the value is, the large the contrast between the bright and dark section is and vice versa.
Brightness	It is to adjust monitor window brightness. The default value is 50. The larger the number is , the bright the video is. When you input the value here, the bright section and the dark section of the video will be adjusted accordingly. You can use this function when the whole video is too dark or too bright. Please note the video may become hazy if the value is too high. The value ranges from 0 to 100. The recommended value ranges from 40 to 60.
Contrast	It is to adjust monitor window contrast. The value ranges from 0 to 100. The default value is 50. The larger the number is, the higher the contrast is. You can use this function when the whole video bright is OK but the contrast is not proper. Please note the video may become hazy if the value is too low. If this value is too high, the dark section may lack brightness while the bright section may over exposure .The recommended value ranges from 40 to 60.
Saturation	It is to adjust monitor window saturation. The value ranges from 0 to 100. The default value is 50. The larger the number is, the strong the color is. This value has no effect on the general brightness of the whole video. The

		video color may become too strong if the value is too high. For the grey part of the video, the distortion may occur if the white balance is not accurate. Please note the video may not be attractive if the value is too low. The recommended value ranges from 40 to 60.			
Gain		The gain adjust is to set the gain value. The smaller the value is, the low the noise is. But the brightness is also too low in the dark environments. It can enhance the video brightness if the value is high. But the video noise may become too clear.			
White le	vel	It is to enhance video effect.			
Color mode		It includes several modes such as standard, color. You can select corresponding color mode here, you can see hue, brightness, and contrast and etc will adjust accordingly.			
Auto Iris	5	It is to enable/disable auto iris function.			
Flip		It is to switch video up and bottom limit. This function is disabled by default.			
Mirror		It is to switch video left and right limit. This function is disabled by default.			
BLC Mode	BLC	The device auto exposures according to the environments situation so that the darkest area of the video is cleared			
WDR		For the WDR scene, this function can lower the high bright section and enhance the brightness of the low bright section. So that you can view these two sections clearly at the same time. The value ranges from 1 to 100. When you switch the camera from no-WDR mode to the WDR mode, system may lose several			
	HLC	seconds record video. After you enabled HLC function, the device can lower the brightness of the brightest section according to the HLC control level. It can reduce the area of the halo and lower the brightness of the whole video.			
	Off	It is to disable the BLC function. Please note this function is disabled by default.			
Profile		It is to set the white balance mode. It has effect on the general hue of the video. This function is on by default.			
	You can select the different scene mode such as auto, sunnicloudy, home, office, night, disable and etc to adjust the vide the best quality.				
		 Auto: The auto white balance is on. System can auto compensate the color temperature to make sure the vide color is proper. 			
		 Sunny: The threshold of the white balance is in the sunny mode. 			
		 Night: The threshold of the white balance is in the night mode. 			
		 Customized: You can set the gain of the red/blue channel. The value reneges from 0 to 100. 			
Day/Nig	ht	It is to set device color and the B/W mode switch. The default			

se	tup is auto.
•	Color: Device outputs the color video.
•	Auto: Device auto select to output the color or the B/W video according to the device feature (The general bright of the video or there is IR light or not.)
•	B/W: The device outputs the black and white video.
•	Sensor: It is to set when there is peripheral connected IR light.

4.8.1.3 Encode

4.8.1.3.1 Encode

From main window->Setup->Camera->Encode->Encode, the encode interface is shown as below. See Figure 4-24.

Encode	Snapshot	Overlay	Path		
.					
Channel	2	•			
Main Stream			Sub Stream		
Code-Stream Type	Regular	~	Video Enable		
Compression	H.264	~	Compression	H.264	
Resolution	1920*1080(1080P)	~	Resolution	704*576(D1)	
Frame Rate(FPS)	30	~	Frame Rate(FPS)	30 💌	
Bit Rate Type	CBR	~	Bit Rate Type	CBR	
Bit Rate	4096	Kb/S	Bit Rate	1024	Kb/S
Reference Bit Rate	1280-8192Kb/S		Reference Bit Rate	192-4096Kb/S	
✓ Audio Enable			Audio Enable		
Vatermark Enable			Watermark String	DigitalCCTV	
	Сору	ок	Refresh Defa	ault	

Figure 4-24

Parameter	Function
Channel	Please select a channel from the dropdown list.
Video enable	Check the box here to enable extra stream video. This item is enabled by default.
Code stream type	It includes main stream, motion stream and alarm stream. You can select different encode frame rates form different recorded events.
	System supports active control frame function (ACF). It allows you to record in different frame rates.
	For example, you can use high frame rate to record important events, record scheduled event in lower frame rate and it allows you to set different frame rates for motion detection record and alarm record.
Compression	The main bit stream supports H.264. The extra stream supports H.264, MJPG.
Resolution	The resolution here refers to the capability of the network

	camera.
Frame Rate	PAL: 1~25f/s; NTSC: 1~30f/s.
Bit Rate	 Main stream: You can set bit rate here to change video quality. The large the bit rate is, the better the quality is. Please refer to recommend bit rate for the detailed information.
	• Extra stream: In CBR, the bit rate here is the max value. In dynamic video, system needs to low frame rate or video quality to guarantee the value. The value is null in VBR mode.
Reference bit rate	Recommended bit rate value according to the resolution and frame rate you have set.
I Frame	Here you can set the P frame amount between two I frames. The value ranges from 1 to 150. Default value is 50. Recommended value is frame rate *2.
Watermark	This function allows you to verify the video is tampered or not.
enable	Here you can select watermark bit stream, watermark mode and watermark character. Default character is DigitalCCTV. The max length is 85-digit. The character can only include number, character and underline.

4.8.1.3.2 Snapshot

From main window->Setup->Camera->Encode->Snapshot, the snapshot interface is shown as in Figure 4-25.

Encode	Snapshot	Overlay	Path
Channel	2	Ŧ	
Mode	Timing	M	
Image Size	1080P (1920*1080)	×	
Quality	5	M	
Snapshot Frequen	y 1 SPL	M	
	ОК	Refresh	



Parameter	Function
Mode	 There are two modes: Regular (schedule) and timing (Trigger). Regular snapshot is valid during the specified period you set. Trigger snapshot only is valid when motion detect alarm, tampering alarm or local activation alarm occurs.
Image size	It is the same with the resolution of the main stream.

Quality	It is to set the image quality. There are six levels.
Interval	It is to set snapshot frequency. The value ranges from 1s to 7s. Or you can set customized value. The max setup is 3600s/picture.

^{4.8.1.3.3} Video Overlay

From main window->Setup->Camera->Encode->Overlay, the video overlay interface is shown as in Figure 4-26.

Encode	Snapshot	Ove	erlay	ł	Path			
						Channel	2	Ŧ
						Cover-Area		
						Monitor	Setup	
						Channel Display	Setup	
						✓ Time Display	Setup	
Сору	ОК	Refresh	Default					

Figure 4-26

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Parameter	Function
Cover-area	Check Preview or Monitor first. Click Setup button, you can privacy mask the specified video in the preview or monitor video. System max supports 4 privacy mask zones.
Time Title	You can enable this function so that system overlays time information in video window. You can use the mouse to drag the time title position. You can view time title on the live video of the WEB or the playback video.
Channel Title	You can enable this function so that system overlays channel information in video window. You can use the mouse to drag the channel title position. You can view channel title on the live video of the WEB or the playback video.

4.8.1.3.4 Path

From main window->Setup->Camera->Encode->Path, the storage path interface is shown as in Figure 4-27.

Here you can set snap image saved path (in the preview interface) and the record storage path



in the preview interface). The default setup is C:\PictureDownload and C:\RecordDownload.

Please click the Save button to save current setup.

Encode	Snapshot	Overlay	Path	
Snapshot Path Record Path	C:\PictureDownload\ C:\RecordDownload\		Browse	
	ОК	Default		

Figure 4-27

4.8.1.4 Camera Name

From main window->Setup->Camera->Camera name, here you can set channel name. See Figure 4-28.

Camera Na	ame						
Channel 1	1	Channel 2	Channel 1	Channel 3	3	Channel 4	4
Channel 5	5	Channel 6	training room :	Channel 7	7	Channel 8	8
Channel 9	9	Channel 10	IPC	Channel 11	11	Channel 12	12
Channel 13	13	Channel 14	14	Channel 15	15	Channel 16	16
Channel 17	17	Channel 18	18	Channel 19	19	Channel 20	20
Channel 21	21	Channel 22	22	Channel 23	23	Channel 24	24
Channel 25	25	Channel 26	26	Channel 27	27	Channel 28	28
Channel 29	29	Channel 30	30	Channel 31	31	Channel 32	32
Channel 33	33	Channel 34	34	Channel 35	35	Channel 36	36
Channel 37	37	Channel 38	38	Channel 39	39	Channel 40	40
Channel 41	41	Channel 42	42	Channel 43	43	Channel 44	44
Channel 45	45	Channel 46	46	Channel 47	47	Channel 48	48
Channel 49	49	Channel 50	50	Channel 51	51	Channel 52	52
Channel 53	53	Channel 54	54	Channel 55	55	Channel 56	56
Channel 57	57	Channel 58	58	Channel 59	59	Channel 60	60
Channel 61	61	Channel 62	62	Channel 63	63	Channel 64	64
Channel 65	65	Channel 66	66	Channel 67	67	Channel 68	68
Channel 69	69	Channel 70	70	Channel 71	71	Channel 72	72
Channel 73	73	Channel 74	74	Channel 75	75	Channel 76	76
Channel 77	77	Channel 78	78	Channel 79	79	Channel 80	80
Channel 81	81	Channel 82	82	Channel 83	83	Channel 84	84
		ОК	Refresh	Defau	llt		

Figure 4-28

4.8.2 Network

4.8.2.1 TCP/IP

From main window->Setup->Network->TCP/IP, the TCP/IP interface is shown as in Figure 4-29.

		Network Mode	NIC Member		
Network Card1	172.11.3.8	Single NIC	1	2	
Network Card2	192.168.1.106	Single NIC	2	2	
Network Card3	192.168.1.105	Single NIC	3	2	
Network Card4	192.168.1.104	Single NIC	4	2	
Fiber Card5	192.168.1.103	Single NIC	5	2	
Fiber Card6	192.168.1.102	Single NIC	6	2	
MAC Address: 90	02:a9:da:33:e1 Su	bnet Mask: 255.255.	0.0 Mode: STA		
Version	IPv4	•			
eferred DNS	8.8.8	8			
ternate DNS	8.8.4	. 4			
			LAN Download		

Figure 4-29

Parameter	Function			
IP Version	It is to select IP version. IPV4 or IPV6.			
	You can access the IP address of these two versions.			
Default card	Select Ethernet card name if you network mode is fault tolerance.			
Preferred DNS	DNS IP address.			
Alternate DNS	Alternate DNS IP address.			
For the IP address of IPv6 version, default gateway, preferred DNS and alternate DNS, the input value shall be 128-digit. It shall not be left in blank.				
LAN load	System can process the downloaded data first if you enable this function. The download speed is 1.5X or 2.0X of the normal speed.			
	speea.			

Click Edit button , you can go to the following interface. See Figure 4-30.

Edit	·	X
Ethernet Card	Network Card	
	1	
Network Mode	● Single NIC ○ Fault-tolerance ○ Load Balance	
NIC Member	Network Card2 Network Card3 Network Card4	
IP Version	IPv4	
MAC Address	90,02,a9,da,33,e1	
Mode	● STATIC ○ DHCP	
IP Address	172 . 11 . 3 . 8	
Subnet Mask	255 . 255 . 0 . 0	
Default Gateway	172 . 11 . 0 . 1	
MTU	1500	
0	K No	

Figure 4-30

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Parameter	Function
Network mode	It includes: single NIC, fault tolerance, load balance.
	• Single NIC: eth1/eth2/ eth3/eth4 operate separately. You can use the services such as HTTP, RTP service via eth1/eth2/ eth3/eth4. Usually you need to set one default card (default setup is eth1) to request the auto network service from the device-end such as DHCP, email, FTP and etc. In multiple-address mode, system network status is shown as offline once one card is offline.
	• Fault-tolerance: In this mode, device uses bond0 to communicate with the external devices. You can focus on one host IP address. At the same time, you need to set one master card. Usually there is only one running card (master card).System can enable alternate card when the master card is malfunction. The system is shown as offline once all cards are offline. Please note all cards shall be in the same LAN.
	• Load balance: In this mode, device uses bond0 to communicate with the external device. The all cards are working now and bearing the network load. Their network load are general the same. The system is shown as offline once all cards are offline. Please note all cards shall be in the same LAN.
NIC member	You can check the box here to select the bind cards.
	• This mode is for fault-tolerance or load balance mode only.
	 The network cards number shall be equal to or more than 2.
	• The different types of cards such as fiber card or the Ethernet card can not binding together.

IP address	Here you can use up/down button (▲▼) or input the corresponding number to input IP address. Then you can set the corresponding subnet mask the default gateway.
Mac Address	It is to display host Mac address.
IP Version	It is to select IP version. IPV4 or IPV6. You can access the IP address of these two versions.
Default gateway	Here you can input the default gateway. Please note system needs to check the validity of all IPv6 addresses. The IP address and the default gateway shall be in the same IP section. That is to say, the specified length of the subnet prefix shall have the same string.
DHCP	It is to auto search IP. When enable DHCP function, you can not modify IP/Subnet mask /Gateway. These values are from DHCP function. If you have not enabled DHCP function, IP/Subnet mask/Gateway display as zero. You need to disable DHCP function to view current IP information. Besides, when PPPoE is operating, you can not modify IP/Subnet mask /Gateway.
MTU	 It is to set MTU value of the network adapter. The value ranges from 1280-7200 bytes. The default setup is 1500 bytes. Please note MTU modification may result in network adapter reboot and network becomes off. That is to say, MTU modification can affect current network service. System may pop up dialog box for you to confirm setup when you want to change MTU setup. Click OK button to confirm current reboot, or you can click Cancel button to terminate current modification. Before the modification, you can check the MTU of the gateway; the MTU of the NVR shall be the same as or is lower than the MTU of the gateway. In this way, you can reduce packets and enhance network transmission efficiency. Right now, the value here is for read-only. 1500: Ethernet information packet max value and it is also the default value. It is the typical setup when there is no PPPoE or VPN. It is the default setup of some router, switch or the network adapter. 1402: Recommend value for PPPoE. 1468: Recommend value for DHCP.

4.8.2.2 Connection

From main window->Setup->Network->Connection, the connection interface is shown as in Figure 4-31.

CONNECTION				
Har Oraca dian	00	100.4000		
Max Connection	20	(0~128)		
TCP Port	37777	(1025~65535)		
UDP Port	37778	(1025~65535)		
HTTP Port	80	(1~65535)		
HTTPS Port	443	(1~65535)		
RTSP Port	554	(1~65535)		
RTSP Format	rtsp:// <user name="">:<passwo< th=""><th>ord>@<ip address="">:<port>/cam/realmonitor?channel=1&subtype=0</port></ip></th></passwo<></user>	ord>@ <ip address="">:<port>/cam/realmonitor?channel=1&subtype=0</port></ip>		
	channel: Channel, 1-128; sub	otype: Code-Stream Type, Main Stream 0, Sub Stream 1.		
	OK Ref	fresh Default		

Figure 4-31

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Parameter	Function
Max connection	It is the max Web connection for the same device. The value ranges from 1 to 120. The default setup is 120.
TCP port	The default value is 37777. You can input the actual port number if necessary.
UDP port	The default value is 37778. You can input the actual port number if necessary.
HTTP port	The default value is 80. You can input the actual port number if necessary.
HTTPS port	The default value is 443. You can input the actual port number if necessary.
RTSP port	The default value is 554.

4.8.2.3 PPPoE

From main window->Setup->Network->PPPoE, the PPPoE interface is shown as in Figure 4-32.

Input the PPPoE user name and password you get from the IPS (internet service provider) and enable PPPoE function. Please save current setup and then reboot the device to get the setup activated.

Device connects to the internet via PPPoE after reboot. You can get the IP address in the WAN from the IP address column.

Please note, you need to use previous IP address in the LAN to login the device. Please go to the IP address item to via the device current device information. You can access the client-end via this new address.

PPPoE	
Enable	
Lilable	
User Name	
Password	
IP Address	0.0.0.0
	0.0.0.0
	OK Refresh Default

Figure 4-32

4.8.2.4 DDNS

From main window->Setup->Network->DDNS, the DDNS interface is shown as in Figure 4-33.

The DDNS is to set to connect the various servers so that you can access the system via the server. Please go to the corresponding service website to apply a domain name and then access the system via the domain. It works even your IP address has changed.

Please select DDNS from the dropdown list (Multiple choices). Before you use this function, please make sure your purchased device support current function.

DDNS	
Enable	
DDNS Type	Dahua DDNS 💌
Server IP	www.quickddns.com
Domain Mode	 Default O Custom Name
Domain Name	9002A9BA3738 .quickddns.com Test
Email	(Optional)Please input email address.
	Save Refresh Default

Figure 4-33

Parameter	Function
Server Type	You can select DDNS protocol from the dropdown list and then enable DDNS function.
Server IP	DDNS server IP address
Server Port	DDNS server port.
Domain Name	Your self-defined domain name.
User	The user name you input to log in the server.

Parameter	Function
Password	The password you input to log in the server.
Update period	Device sends out alive signal to the server regularly. You can set interval value between the device and DDNS server here.

Dahua DDNS and Client-end Introduction

1) Background Introduction

Device IP is not fixed if you use ADSL to login the network. The DDNS function allows you to access the DVR via the registered domain name. Besides the general DDNS, the Dahua DDNS works with the device from the manufacturer so that it can add the extension function.

2) Function Introduction

The Dahua DDNS client has the same function as other DDNS client end. It realizes the bonding of the domain name and the IP address. Right now, current DDNS server is for our own devices only. You need to refresh the bonding relationship of the domain and the IP regularly. There is no user name, password or the ID registration on the server. At the same time, each device has a default domain name (Generated by MAC address) for your option. You can also use customized valid domain name (has not registered.).

3) Operation

Before you use Dahua DDNS, you need to enable this service and set proper server address, port value and domain name.

- Server address: www.dahuaddns.com
- Port number: 80
- Domain name: There are two modes: Default domain name and customized domain name.

Except default domain name registration, you can also use customized domain name (You can input your self-defined domain name.) After successful registration, you can use domain name to login installed of the device IP.

• User name: It is optional. You can input your commonly used email address.

Important

- Do not register frequently. The interval between two registrations shall be more than 60 seconds. Too many registration requests may result in server attack.
- System may take back the domain name that is idle for one year. You can get a notification email before the cancel operation if your email address setup is OK.

4.8.2.5 IP filter

From main window->Setup->Network->IP filter, the IP filter interface is shown as in Figure 4-34. After you enabled trusted sites function, only the IP listed below can access current NVR. If you enable blocked sites function, the following listed IP addresses can not access current NVR.

IP FILTER			
🗹 Enable 💿 Trust	ed Sites O Blocked Sites		
Trusted Sites	Blocked Sites		
	IP Address	Edit	Delete
			M
Add Save	Refresh Default		

Figure 4-34

4.8.2.6 Email

From main window->Setup->Network->Email, the email interface is shown as in Figure 4-35.

Email	
Enable	
SMTP Server	10.1.0.97
Port	25
Anonymous	
User Name	ge_xiaoxia
Password	•••••
Sender	ge_xiaoxia@it.com
Encrypt Type	NONE
Subject	NVR ALERT Attachment
Receiver	+
	ge_xiaoxia@it.com
Interval	120 Second(0~3600)
Health Enable	60 Minute (30~1440)
	Test
	Save Refresh Default

Figure 4-35

Parameter	Function
Enable	Please check the box here to enable email function.
SMTP Server	Input server address and then enable this function.
Port	Default value is 25. You can modify it if necessary.
Anonymity	For the server supports the anonymity function. You can auto login anonymously. You do not need to input the user name, password and the sender information.

Parameter	Function
User Name	The user name of the sender email account.
Password	The password of sender email account.
Sender	Sender email address.
Authentication (Encryption mode)	You can select SSL or none.
Subject	Input email subject here.
Attachment	System can send out the email of the snapshot picture once you check the box here.
Receiver	Input receiver email address here. Max three addresses. It supports SSL, TLS email box.
Interval	The send interval ranges from 0 to 3600 seconds. 0 means there is no interval. Please note system will not send out the email immediately when the alarm occurs. When the alarm, motion detection or the abnormity event activates the email, system sends out the email according to the interval you specified here. This function is very useful when there are too many emails activated by the abnormity events, which may result in heavy load for the email server.
Health mail enable	Please check the box here to enable this function.
Update period (interval)	This function allows the system to send out the test email to check the connection is OK or not. Please check the box to enable this function and then set the corresponding interval. System can send out the email regularly as you set here.
Email test	The system will automatically sent out an email once to test the connection is OK or not .Before the email test, please save the email setup information.

4.8.2.7 FTP

From main window->Setup->Network->FTP, the FTP interface is shown as in Figure 4-36. It is to set FTP IP, port and etc for remote storage.

FTP	
Enable	
Host IP	0.0.0*
Port	21 *(1~65535)
User Name	
Password	Anonymous
Remote Directory	
File Length	0 M
Image Upload Interva	l 2 sec.
Channel	1 💌
Weekday	Thursday
Period 1	00 : 00 - 24 : 00 🗌 Alarm 🔲 MD 🔲 Regular
Period 2	00 : 00 - 24 : 00 🗌 Alarm 🗌 MD 📄 Regular
	FTP Test
	OK Refresh Default

Figure 4-36

4.8.2.8 UPnP

From main window->Setup->Network->UPnP, here you can also add, modify or remove UPnP item. See Figure 4-37.

It allows you to establish the mapping relationship between the LAN and the public network.

- In the Windows OS, From Start->Control Panel->Add or remove programs. Click the "Add/Remove Windows Components" and then select the "Network Services" from the Windows Components Wizard.
- Click the Details button and then check the "Internet Gateway Device Discovery and Control client" and "UPnP User Interface". Please click OK to begin installation.
- Enable UPnP from the Web. If your UPnP is enabled in the Windows OS, the NVR can auto detect it via the "My Network Places"

PAT	🖸 Enable 🔿 D	isable						
Status	Disable							
AN IP	0.0.0	0						
VAN IP	0.0.0							
		. 0						
Port Mappin No.		Service Name	Protocol	Internal Port	External Port	Modify	Delete	
1	V	HTTP	TCP	80	80	2	8	
2	V	TCP	TCP	37777	37777	/	8	
3	✓	UDP	UDP	37778	37778	1	8	
4	V	RTSP	UDP	554	554	1	8	
5	~	RTSP	TCP	554	554	<u>/</u>	8	
6		SNMP	UDP	161	161	2	8	
7	~	HTTPS	TCP	443	443	<u>/</u>	8	
Add								
Save	Refresh	Default						

Figure 4-37

4.8.2.9 SNMP

From main window->Setup->Network->SNMP, the SNMP interface is shown as in Figure 4-38. The SNMP allows the communication between the network management work station software and the proxy of the managed device. It is reserved for the 3rd party to develop.

SNMP V1/V2	
Enable	
SNMP Port	161 (0~65535)
Read Community	public
Write Community	private
Trap Address	
Trap Port	162 (0~65535)
Version	✓ V1 ✓ V2
	Save Refresh Default

Figure 4-38

Parameter	Function
SNMP Port	The listening port of the proxy program of the device. It is a UDP port not a TCP port. The value ranges from 1 to 65535. The default value is 161

Parameter	Function
Read Community	It is a string. It is a command between the manage process and the proxy process. It defined the authentication, access control and the management relationship between one proxy and one group of the managers. Please make sure the device and the proxy are the same. The read community will read all the objects the SNMP supported in the specified name. The default setup is public.
Write Community	It is a string. It is a command between the manage process and the proxy process. It defined the authentication, access control and the management relationship between one proxy and one group of the managers. Please make sure the device and the proxy are the same. The read community will read/write/access all the objects the SNMP supported in the specified name. The default setup is write.
Trap address	The destination address of the Trap information from the proxy program of the device.
Trap port	The destination port of the Trap information from the proxy program of the device. It is for the gateway device and the client-end PC in the LAN to exchange the information. It is a non-protocol connection port. It has no effect on the network applications. It is a UDP port not TCP port. The value ranges from 1 to 165535. The default value is 162.
SNMP version	 Check V1, system only processes the information of V1. Check V2, system only processes the information of V2.

4.8.2.10 Multicast

From main window->Setup->Network->Multicast, the multicast interface is shown as in Figure 4-39.

Multicast is a transmission mode of data packet. When there is multiple-host to receive the same data packet, multiple-cast is the best option to reduce the broad width and the CPU load. The source host can just send out one data to transit. This function also depends on the relationship of the group member and group of the outer.

Multicast	
Enable	
IP Address	239 . 255 . 42 . 42 (224.0.0.0~239.255.255.255)
Port	36666 (1025~65500)
	Save Refresh Default

Figure 4-39

4.8.2.11 Register

From main window->Setup->Network->Register, the auto register interface is shown as below. See Figure 4-40.

This function allows the device to auto register to the proxy you specified. In this way, you can use the client-end to access the NVR and etc via the proxy. Here the proxy has a switch function. In the network

service, device supports the server address of IPv4 or domain.

Please follow the steps listed below to use this function.

Please set proxy server address, port, and sub-device name at the device-end. Please enable the auto register function, the device can auto register to the proxy server.

AUTO REGISTER	
Enable	
Host IP	0.0.0.0
Port	8000
Sub-device ID	0
 Enable Host IP Port Sub-device ID 	Save Refresh Default

Figure 4-40

4.8.2.12 Alarm Centre

From main window->Setup->Network->Alarm centre, the alarm center interface is shown as below. See Figure 4-41.

This interface is reserved for you to develop. System can upload alarm signal to the alarm center when local alarm occurs.

Before you use alarm center, please set server IP, port and etc. When an alarm occurs, system can send out data as the protocol defined, so the client-end can get the data.

Alarm Centre	
Enable	
Protocol Type	ALARM CENTER
Host IP	20 . 2 . 12 . 27
Port	1
Self-report Time	Everyday 🔹 at 08:00 💌 Save Refresh Default



4.8.2.13 HTTPS

From main window->Setup->Network->HTTPS, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 4-42. In this interface, you can set to make sure the PC can successfully login via the HTTPS. It is to guarantee

communication data security. The reliable and stable technology can secure the user information security and device safety.

Note

- You need to implement server certificate again if you have changed device IP.
- You need to download root certificate if it is your first time to use HTTPS on current PC.

HTTPS		
Create Server Certificate	Download Root Certificate]



4.8.2.13.1 Create Server Certificate

If it is your first time to use this function, please follow the steps listed below.

Create Server Certificate

In Figure 4-42, click button, input country name, state name and etc. Click Create button. See Figure 4-43.

Note

Please make sure the IP or domain information is the same as your device IP or domain name.

Create Server Certifi	cate	X
Country	AU	
State		
Locatity		
Oragnization		
Oragnization Unit		
IP or Domain Name	10.10.6.238	
	Create Cancel	

Figure 4-43

You can see the corresponding prompt. See Figure 4-44. Now the server certificate is successfully created.

HTTPS	
Create Server Certificate Download Root Certificate	
Create Succeed	

Figure 4-44

In Figure 4-42, click Download Root Certificate button, system pops up a dialogue box. See Figure 4-45.



Figure 4-45

Click Open button, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 4-46.

Certificate 🔹 🤶 🔀
General Details Certification Path
Certificate Information
This CA Root certificate is not trusted. To enable trust, install this certificate in the Trusted Root Certification Authorities store.
Issued to: Product Root CA
Issued by: Product Root CA
Valid from 2013-6-18 to 2023-6-16
Install Certificate Issuer Statement
ок

Figure 4-46

Click Install certificate button, you can go to certificate wizard. See Figure 4-47.



Figure 4-47

Click Next button to continue. Now you can select a location for the certificate. See Figure 4-48.

ertificate Import Wiz	ard	l
Certificate Store Certificate stores an	a system areas where certificates are kept.	
Windows can autom	atically select a certificate store, or you can specify a location for	
 Automatically 	select the certificate store based on the type of certificate	
O Place all certif	icates in the following store	
Certificate st	ore:	
	Browse	
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel	_

Figure 4-48

Click Next button, you can see the certificate import process is complete. See Figure 4-49.
Certificate Import Wizard		×				
	Completing the Certificate Import Wizard You have successfully completed the Certificate Import wizard.					
		Automatically determined by t				
	Content	Certificate				
	< <u>B</u> ack	Finish Cancel				

Figure 4-49

Click Finish button, you can see system pops up a security warning dialogue box. See Figure 4-50.

Security	Warning					
	You are about to install a certificate from a certification authority (CA) claiming to represent:					
	Product Root CA					
	Windows cannot validate that the certificate is actually from "Product Root CA". You should confirm its origin by contacting "Product Root CA". The following number will assist you in this process:					
	Thumbprint (sha1): CD20E4B2 A52D50B8 8447BD20 5C67B033 397E3F81					
	Warning: If you install this root certificate, Windows will automatically trust any certificate issued by this CA. Installing a certificate with an unconfirmed thumbprint is a security risk. If you click "Yes" you acknowledge this risk.					
	Do you want to install this certificate?					
	<u>Y</u> es					

Figure 4-50

Click Yes button, system pops up the following dialogue box, you can see the certificate download is complete. See Figure 4-51.



Figure 4-51

4.8.2.13.3 View and set HTTPS port

From Setup->Network->Connection, you can see the following interface. See Figure 4-52. You can see HTTPS default value is 443.

CONNECTION		
Max Connection	20	(0~128)
TCP Port	37777	(1025~65535)
UDP Port	37778	(1025~65535)
HTTP Port	80	(1~65535)
HTTPS Port	443	(1~65535)
RTSP Port	554	(1~65535)
RTSP Format	rtsp:// <user name="">:<passv< th=""><th>vord>@<ip address="">:<port>/cam/realmonitor?channel=1&subtype=0</port></ip></th></passv<></user>	vord>@ <ip address="">:<port>/cam/realmonitor?channel=1&subtype=0</port></ip>
	channel: Channel, 1-128; su	ıbtype: Code-Stream Type, Main Stream 0, Sub Stream 1.
	OK	efresh Default

Figure 4-52

4.8.2.13.4 Login

Open the browser and then input https://xx.xx.xx.port.

xx.xx.xx: is your device IP or domain mane.

Port is your HTTPS port. If you are using default HTTPS value 443, you do not need to add port information here. You can input <u>https://xx.xx.xx</u> to access.

Now you can see the login interface if your setup is right.

4.8.3 Event

4.8.3.1 Video detect

4.8.3.1.1 Motion Detect

After analysis video, system can generate a video loss alarm when the detected moving signal reached the sensitivity you set here.

From main window->Setup->Event->Video detect->Motion detect, the motion detect interface is shown as in Figure 4-53.

Motion Detect	Video Loss	Tampering	Scene Change	Video Analytics	
V Enable	1	•			
Period Anti-dither	Setup 0	s(0-600)			
Region	Setup	_			
Record Channel	Setup				
Delay	10	s(10~300)			
Alarm Out	1 2 3	4 5 6 7 8	3		
Latch	0	s(0~300)			
PTZ Activation	Setup				
Tour	Setup				
Snapshot	Setup				
Show Message	📃 Send Ema	il 🔲 Alarm Upload	🔲 Buzzer 🔲 Log		
	Сору	ОК	Refresh	Default	

Figure 4-53

Setup		
	Thursday Copy	
	☑ 00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
	00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
	00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
	00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
	00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
	00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
	Save Cancel	

Figure 4-54



Figure 4-55

P	TZ Activation			×	3
	Channel 1	None	~	0	
	Channel 2	None	~	0 =	
	Channel 3	None	~	0	
	Channel 4	None	~	0	
	Channel 5	None	~	0	
	Channel 6	None	~	0	
	Channel 7	None	~	0	
	Channel 8	None	~	0	
	Channel 9	None	~	0	
	Channel 10	None	~	0	
	Channel 11	None	<u>~</u>	0	
	Channel 12	None	✓	0	
	Channel 13	None	✓	0	
	Channel 14	None	✓	0	
	Channel 15	None	~		
		ОК	Cancel		

Figure 4-56

Tour		X
All 1 2 3 4 5		
[Save Cancel	

Figure 4-57

Snapshot			×
All 1 2 3 4 5			
	Save	Cancel	

Figure 4-58

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Parameter	Function
Enable	You need to check the box to enable motion detection function. Please select a channel from the dropdown list.
Period	Motion detection function becomes activated in the specified periods. See Figure 4-54.
	There are six periods in one day. Please draw a circle to enable corresponding period.
	Click OK button, system goes back to motion detection interface, please click save button to exit.
Anti-dither	System only memorizes one event during the anti-dither period. The value ranges from 5s to 600s.
Sensitivity	There are six levels. The sixth level has the highest sensitivity.
Region	If you select motion detection type, you can click this button to set motion detection zone. The interface is shown as in Figure 4-55. Here you can set motion detection zone. There are four zones for you to set. Please select a zone first and then left drag the mouse to select a zone. The corresponding color zone displays different detection zone. You can click Fn button to switch between the arm mode and disarm mode. In arm mode, you can click the direction buttons to move the green rectangle to set the motion detection zone. After you completed the setup, please click ENTER button to exit current setup. Do remember click save button to save current setup. If you click ESC button to exit the region setup interface system will not save your zone setup.
Record channel	System auto activates motion detection channel(s) to record once an alarm occurs. Please note you need to set motion detect record

Parameter	Function
	period and go to Storage-> Schedule to set current channel as schedule record.
Record Delay	System can delay the record for specified time after alarm ended. The value ranges from 10s to 300s.
Alarm out	Enable alarm activation function. You need to select alarm output port so that system can activate corresponding alarm device when an alarm occurs.
Latch	System can delay the alarm output for specified time after an alarm ended. The value ranges from 1s to 300s.
Show message	System can pop up a message to alarm you in the local host screen if you enabled this function.
Buzzer	Check the box here to enable this function. The buzzer beeps when an alarm occurs.
Alarm upload	System can upload the alarm signal to the centre (Including alarm centre.
Message	When 3G network connection is OK, system can send out a message when motion detect occurs.
Send Email	If you enabled this function, System can send out an email to alert you when an alarm occurs.
Tour	You need to click setup button to select tour channel. System begins 1-wiindow or multiple-window tour display among the channel(s) you set to record when an alarm occurs. See Figure 4-57.
PTZ Activation	Here you can set PTZ movement when an alarm occurs. Such as go to preset X. See Figure 4-56.
Snapshot	Click setup button to select snapshot channel. See Figure 4-58.

4.8.3.1.2 Video Loss

From main window->Setup->Event->Video detect->Video loss, the video loss interface is shown as in Figure 4-59.

Please note video loss does not support anti-dither, sensitivity, region setup. For rest setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information.

Motion Detect	Video Loss	Tampering	Scene Change	Video Analytics	
✓ Enable	5	•			
Period	Setup				
Record Channel	Setup				
Delay	10	s(10~300)			
Alarm Out	123	4 5 6 7 8	3		
Latch	10	s(0~300)			
PTZ Activation	Setup				
Tour	Setup				
Snapshot	Setup				
Show Message	📃 Send Email	🔲 Alarm Upload	🔲 Buzzer 🛛 Log		
	Сору	ОК	Refresh	Default	

Figure 4-59

4.8.3.1.3 Tampering

From main window->Setup->Event->Video detect->Tampering, the tampering interface is shown as in Figure 4-60.

After analysis video, system can generate a tampering alarm when the detected moving signal reached the sensitivity you set here.

For detailed setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information.

Motion Detect	Video Loss	Tampering	Scene Change	Video Analytics	
Enable	5	•			
Period	Setup				
Record Channe	l Setup				
Delay	10	s(10~300)			
🔲 Alarm Out	1 2 3	4 5 6 7	8		
Latch	10	s(0~300)			
PTZ Activation	Setup				
Tour	Setup				
✓ Snapshot	Setup				
Show Message	📃 Send Ema	il 🔲 Alarm Upload	🔲 Buzzer 🔽 Log		
	Сору	ОК	Refresh	Default	

Figure 4-60

From main window->Setup->Event->Video detect->Scene change, the video diagnosis interface is shown as in Figure 4-61.

Motion Detect	ideo Loss Tampering Scene Change Video Analytics	
Enable	6	
Period	Setup	
Record Channel	Setup	
Delay	10 s(10~300)	
Alarm Out	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	
Latch	0 s(0~300)	
PTZ Activation	Setup	
Tour	Setup	
Snapshot	Setup	
🔲 Send Email 🔲 /	arm Upload 🔲 Buzzer 🔲 Log	
	Copy OK Refresh Default	

Figure 4-61

For detailed setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information.

4.8.3.1.5 Video analytics

From main window->Setup->Event->Video detect->Video diagnosis, the video diagnosis interface is shown as in Figure 4-62.

Motion Detect	Video Loss	Tampering	Scene Change	Video Analytics	
🗹 Enable	1	→ S	et		
Period	Setup				
Alarm Out	123	4 5 6 7 8	3		
Latch	10	s(0~300)			
📃 Send Email	🔲 Buzzer 🔽 Log				
	OK	Refresh	Default		

Figure 4-62

Click Set button, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 4-63.

System can generate an alarm once there is stripe, noise, or video is color cast, out of focus or over exposure.

Analysis			×
All			
Stripe			
Noise			
Color Cast			
Out of Focus			
Over exposur	e		
	OK	Cancel	

Figure 4-63

For detailed setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information.

4.8.3.2 IVS Plan

From main menu->Setup->Event->IVS plan, you can go to the IVS plan interface. See Figure 4-64.

IVS PLAN		
Channel		•
Add	•	
ОК	Refresh	

Figure 4-64

Select a channel from the dropdown list. Click Add button, you can see an interface shown as below. See Figure 4-65.

Select a channel from the dropdown list and then set preset. Click Add button and then set the corresponding rule.

Add 👻	
&Preset1	×
&Preset3	×

Figure 4-65

Click OK button to complete the setup.

4.8.3.3 Behavior Analytics (Optional)

Important

- Please contact your retailer or you service engineer if you can not use the behavior analytics function.
- Right now, the behavior analytics supports 32 rules.

4.8.3.3.1 Behavior Analytics

From main menu->Setup->Event->Behavior analytics->Behavior analytics, you can go to the Behavior analytics interface. See Figure 4-66.

EHAVIOR ANALYTICS GLOBAL					
2014-07-21 20:01:44	Channel	1		•	
	No.	Name	Preset	Rule Type	÷
	1	Rule1	-	Tripwire	0
	 Parameters Config Direction 	g A To B	1. 1	•	
A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A					
	Period	Setur	D I		
	Record Channel	el Setur	>		
	Delay	10	s(10~	300)	
	Alarm Out	1 2	3 4 5	6 7 8	
Draw Rule Clear	Latch	10	s(0~3	00)	
	PTZ Activation	Setur	2		
Target Filter Max Size Draw Target Clear Clear	Tour	Setur	2		
O Min Size	🔲 Snapshot	Setur	,		
	Send Email	Alarm Uploa	d 🔲 Buzzer	✓ Log	
	ОК	Refresh			
		30			

Figure 4-66

Please select a channel from the dropdown list

Click 🔁 to add a rule. The default setup is tripwire, you can double click the rule type name to modify. See Figure 4-67.



Figure 4-67

Then you can set corresponding parameters. Click OK button to complete the setup.

4.8.3.3.1.1 Tripwire

From main menu->Setup->Event-> Behavior analytics->Behavior analytics, click 🔂 you can see the following interface. See Figure 4-68.

System generates an alarm once there is any object crossing the tripwire in the specified direction.

BEHAVIOR ANALYTICS GLOBAL					
BEHAVIOR ANALYTICS 2015-03-04 14:13:03	Channel	4		•	
	No.	Name	Preset	Rule Type	÷
Pieze draw a line	☑ 1	Rule1	~	Tripwire	0
	Parameters Config				
	Direction	A To B	l l	•	
	Period	Setu	p		
	Record Channel	Setu	p		
	Delay	10		300)	
California no3	🔲 Alarm Out	1 2		6 7 8	
Draw Rule Clear	Latch	10	s(0~30	00)	
	PTZ Activation	Setu	p		
Target Filter Max Size Draw Target Clear	Tour	Setu	p		
O Min Size	Snapshot	Setu	p		
	Send Email	Alarm Uploa	ad 🗌 Buzzer	✓ Log	c
	ок	Refresh			

Figure 4-68

Check the Tripwire box to enable tripwire function.

Select SN (Line1/2/3/4) and direction, and then input customized rule name.

• Direction: There are three options: A->B, B->A, both. System can generate an alarm once there is any object crossing in the specified direction.

Now you can draw a rule. Click Draw rule button and then left click mouse to draw a tripwire. The tripwire can be a direct line, curve or polygon. Right click mouse to complete. See Figure 4-69.

BEHAVIOR ANALYTICS GLOBAL							
	2015-03-04 14:12:44	Channel	4		•		
		No.	Name	Preset	Rule Type	÷	
		V 1	Rule1	-	Tripwire	0	
Drawing is completed	A AN						
Diaking bearpholean	P P AS						
	SAWINK AND						
		Parameters Config -					
Real Provide Aller	E 1	Direction	A To B		•		
		Period	Setup				
	2 6 2 2 2 1 2 1 2 1	1 01100	Coup				
Rule1 V		Record Channel	Setup				
California no3		Delay	10	s(10~3	00)		
California 105		Alarm Out	1 2	3 4 5	6 7 8		
Draw Rule	Clear	Latch	10	s(0~30	D)		
		PTZ Activation	Setup				
Target Filter Max Size	Draw Target Clear	Tour	Setup				
🔘 Min Size		Snapshot	Setup				
		Send Email	Alarm Upload	I 🗌 Buzzer	✓ Log		
		ок	Refresh				

Figure 4-69

GLO	2015-03-04 14:12:	2021
	2013-03-04 14.12.	Channel 4
		No. Name Preset Rule Type 号
		V 1 Rule1 - Tripwire G
Diales gis	ompletedi	
	SAMINK SA	
	AND AND AND AND	//
		Parameters Config Direction A To B
		Direction A To B
	1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Period Setup
		Record Channel Setup
		Delay 10 s(10~300)
California no3		Alarm Out 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
Dave Bute	01	Latch 10 s(0~300)
Draw Rule	Clear	PTZ Activation Setup
Target Filter 🔘 Max Size	Draw Target Clear	Tour Setup
Min Size		Snapshot Setup
		Send Email Alarm Upload Buzzer V Log
		OK Refresh

Figure 4-70

Select the blue line and then use mouse to adjust zone size.

Note

Each rule can set two sizes (min size/max size). Once the object is smaller than the min size or larger

than the max size, there is no alarm. Please make sure the max size is larger than the min size. Click Ok to complete the rule setup.

For detailed setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information.

4.8.3.3.1.2 Intrusion (Cross warning zone)

From main menu->Setup->Event-> Behavior analytics->Behavior analytics, click , and then select rule

type as intrusion, you can see the following interface. See Figure 3-116.

Note:

- System supports customized area shape and amount.
- Support enter/leave/both detection.
- Can detect the moving object operation in the specified zone, customized trigger amount and staying time.

•	Support objects filter function.

	2015-03-04 14:13:19	Channel	4		•	
		No.	Name	Preset	Rule Type	÷
		☑ 1	Rule1	-	Intrusion	•
	a an					
	SAMINK HAZATZAN					
	1 martine	Parameters Config				
A	all a summer La ball	Action	Cross		•	
		Direction	Both		•	
		Period	Setu	p		
			2()	Semine		
alifornia no3		Record Channel	Setu	p		
		Delay	10	s(10~3	00)	
Draw Rule	Clear	Alarm Out	1 2	3 4 5	6 7 8	
		Latch	10	s(0~30	0)	
Target Filter 🔘 Max Size	Draw Target Clear	PTZ Activation	Setu			
Min Size		Tour	Setu			
		Snapshot	Setu	p		
		Send Email	Alarm Uploa	d 🗌 Buzzer	✓ Log	
		1				
		ОК	Refresh			

Figure 4-71

Check the Intrusion box to enable intrusion function.

Select SN (Area1/2/3/4) and direction, and then input customized rule name.

- Action: System suppors two types:appear/cross.
- Direction: There are three options: A->B, B->A, both. System can generate an alarm once there is any object enter/exit (Or both) the zone.

Now you can draw a rule. Left click mouse to draw a line first and then right click mouse to draw another line until you draw a rectangle, you can right click mouse to exit. Click Ok to complete the rule setup.

Click Draw Rule to draw the zone. See Figure 4-72.

BEHAVIOR ANALYTICS GLOBAL					
	2015-03-04 14:13:03	Channel	4	Ŧ	
		No.	Name Prese	t Rule Type	÷
	الفتر	☑ 1	Rule1	- Intrusion	0
	2				
Drawing is comp	etedi				
	SAMINK NOR				
Rule1	accessore the				
		- Parameters Config - Action	Cross		
				•	
	· · · ·	Direction	Both	•	
		Period	Setup		
California no3		Record Channel	Setup		
		Delay	10	s(10~300)	
Draw Rule	Clear	🔲 Alarm Out	1 2 3	4 5 6 7 8	
		Latch	10	s(0~300)	
Target Filter 🔘 Max Size	Draw Target Clear	PTZ Activation	Setup		
Min Size		Tour	Setup		
		Snapshot	Setup		
		Send Email	Alarm Upload 📃 I	Buzzer 🔽 Log	
		l			
		ОК	Refresh		

Figure 4-72

For detailed setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information.

4.8.3.3.1.3 Abandoned Object Detect

From main menu->Setup->Event-> Behavior analytics->Behavior analytics, click , and then select rule

type as abandoned object detection, you can see the following interface. See Figure 4-73.

- System supports customized area shape and amount.
- Support duration setup.
- Support objects filter function.

EHAVIOR ANALYTICS GLO					
	2015-03-04 14:13:16	Channel	4	•	
		No.	Name Pre	eset Rule Type	÷
		1	Rule1	 Abandoned Object 	•
	AN				
	SAWINK ASSAULT				
		Parameters Config			
WAL- FOR NO		Period	30	S	
	A TRU	Period	Setup		
		Record Channel	Setup		
California no3		Delay	10	s(10~300)	
		Alarm Out	1 2 3	4 5 6 7 8	
Draw Rule	Clear	Latch	10	s(0~300)	
		PTZ Activation	Setup		
Target Filter 🔘 Max Size	Draw Target Clear	Tour	Setup		
Min Size		🗌 Snapshot	Setup		
		🖸 Send Email 🔲	Alarm Upload	Buzzer 🔽 Log	
		ок	Refresh		

Figure 4-73

Check the Object box to enable object detect function.

• Period: System can generate an alarm once the object is in the zone for the specified period.

lick Draw Rule to draw the	e rule. See Figure 4	-74.			
BEHAVIOR ANALYTICS GLOBAL					
	2015-03-04 14:14:00	Channel	4	•	
		No.	Name f	Preset Rule Type	÷
		☑ 1	Rule1	 Abandoned Object 	0
	Saunt Deserver Hanna -	Parameters Config - Period	30	s	
California no3 Rule1		Period Record Channel Delay	Setup Setup 10	s(10~300)	
California no3 Rule1		Alarm Out	1 2 3	3 4 5 6 7 8	
Draw Rule	Clear	Latch	10	s(0~300)	
Diamitare	Orda	PTZ Activation	Setup	7	
Target Filter 💿 Max Size	Draw Target Clear	Tour	Setup	1	
Min Size		Snapshot	Setup		
		Send Email	Alarm Upload	Buzzer 🗹 Log	
		ок	Refresh]	

Figure 4-74

Now you can draw a rule. Left click mouse to draw a line, until you draw a rectangle, you can right click mouse.

Click Ok to complete the rule setup.

For detailed setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information. 4.8.3.3.1.4 Missing Object Detect

From main menu->Setup->Event-> Behavior analytics->Behavior analytics, click , and then select rule

type as missing object detection, you can see the following interface. See Figure 4-75.

- System supports customized area shape and amount. •
- Support period setup.
- Support objects filter function.



Figure 4-75

IOR ANALYTICS GL	OBAL					
	2015-03-04	14:13:32 Channel	4		•	
		No.	Name	Preset	Rule Type	÷
		☑ 1	Rule1	-	Missing Object	0
arget Filter O Max Size @ Min Size		Parameters Confi Period	30 Setu 10 1 2 10 Setu Setu Setu	p s(10~ 3 4 5 s(0~3 p	00)	

⊢igure 4-76

Click Ok to complete the rule setup.

For detailed setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information.

4.8.3.3.1.5 Loitering

From main menu->Setup->Event-> Behavior analytics->Behavior analytics, click, and then select rule

type as loitering detection, you can see the following interface. See Figure 4-77.

Note

- System supports customized area shape and amount.
- Support duration setup.
- Support objects filter function.

BEHAVIOR ANALYTICS GLOBAL				
2014-07-21 20:01:42	Channel	2	*	
	No.	Name Pr	eset Rule Type	÷
1	☑ 1	Rule1	1 Loitering Detecti	on 😑
	Parameters Config			
	Duration	5	s	
	Period	Setup		
	Record Channel	Setup		
	Delay	10	s(10~300)	
	Alarm Out	1 2 3	4 5 6 7 8	
Draw Rule Clear	Latch	10	s(0~300)	
	PTZ Activation	Setup		
Target Filter Max Size Draw Target Clear Clear	Tour	Setup		
O Min Size	Snapshot	Setup		
	Send Email 🔲 /	Alarm Upload	Buzzer 🔽 Log	
	Track Time	30	s (5~300)	
		Defeat		
	OK	Refresh		

Figure 4-77

• Duration: System can generate an alarm once the object is in the zone for the specified period.

Draw Rule to draw the rule.

Click OK to complete the rule setup.

For detailed setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information.

4.8.3.3.1.6 Crowd gathering detection

From main menu->Setup->Event-> Behavior analytics->Behavior analytics, click, and then select rule

type as crowd gathering estimation, you can see the following interface. See Figure 4-78.

- Customized zone and amount setup.
- Duration setup.

Click

- Sensitivity setup.
- Min gathering zone setup.

BEHAVIOR ANALYTICS	GLOBAL
	2013-09-12 12:15:44 Channel 2 🗸
	No. Name Preset Rule Type 🕀
	Q Crowd Gathering Estima U Crowd Gathering Estima U tion
	Parameters Config Duration 10 s
	Sensitivity
CALA	
	Period Setup
ZA	Record Channel Setup
	Delay 10 s(10~300)
Draw Rule	Clear Alarm Out 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
	Latch 10 s(0~300)
Crowd Gathering	Draw Target Clear PTZ Activation Setup
Estimatiion	Tour Setup
	Snapshot Setup
	📄 Send Email 🛄 Alarm Upload 📄 Buzzer 🔽 Log
	✓ Track Time 30 s (5~300)
	OK Refresh

Figure 4-78

- Duration: System can generate an alarm once the object is in the zone for the specified period.
- Sensitivity: It is to set alarm sensitivity. The value ranges from 1 to 10. The default setup is 5.

Click Draw Rule to draw the rule.

Click OK to complete the rule setup.

For detailed setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information.

4.8.3.3.1.7 Fast moving

From main menu->Setup->Event-> Behavior analytics->Behavior analytics, click, and then select rule

type as fast moving, you can see the following interface. See Figure 4-79.

• Sensitivity: It is to set alarm sensitivity. The value ranges from 1 to 10. The default setup is 5.

BEHAVIOR ANALYTICS	GLOBAL							
	11		x 3 H 1 1 128	Channel	2		¥	
				No.	Name	Preset	Rule Type	÷
	l		1	v 1	Rule1	1	Fast-Moving	0
/	l		1					
			ATE	- Parameters Config Sensitivity	Ξ—	0	+ 5	
			Stoll E	Period	Setu	ıp		
			I'A ME	Record Channel	Setu	q		
13-				Delay	10	s(10~:	300)	
				Alarm Out	1 2	3 4 5	6 7 8	
Draw Rule			Clear	Latch	10	s(0~3	00)	
				PTZ Activation	Setu	qu		
Target Filter 💿 Max Siz		Draw Targe	t Clear	Tour	Setu	ıp		
🔘 Min Siz	e			Snapshot	Setu	ıp		
				Send Email	Alarm Uplo	ad 🔲 Buzzer	✓ Log	
				Track Time	30	s (5~3	00)	
								7
				ОК	Refresh			

Figure 4-79

Click

Draw Rule to draw the rule.

Click OK to complete the rule setup.

For detailed setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information.

4.8.3.3.2 Global Config

From main menu->Setup->Event->Behavior analytics->Global, you can go to the global configuration interface. See Figure 4-80.

- Channel: Please select a channel from the dropdown list.
- Preset: Select a preset you want to set the rule. Please note, you need to add a preset first, otherwise, you cannot see the preset dropdown list. If there is no preset, you can draw a rule in current channel.
- Calibration zone:
- Click Add area , you can draw a calibration zone at the left pane of the interface. Select a zone and then click Delete zone butten; you can remove the calected zone.

and then click Delete zone button; you can remove the selected zone.

- Select gauge type (vertical/level), you can set the corresponding length. You can draw three tilt gauges and one horizontal gauge at the left pane of the interface.
- Select Width/Height and then click Verify, you can draw a line in the calibration zone, and then you can see its actual length.
- Update preset: Click it to get the latest preset setup.

BEHAVIOR ANALYTICS	GLOBAL		
		Channel Preset Calibration Config Calibration Area	8 ▼ The PTZ camera does rt ▼
IP PTZ Dome		Add Area Gauge © Vertical Gauge Actual Length Add Gauge	Delete Area C Level Gauge 1 M Delete Gauge
	Zoom + Speed 5 - Focus + Update Preset - Inis +	Width Verification	Verify Refresh Default

Figure 4-80

4.8.3.4 Face Detect (Optional)

When camera detects human face, system can generate an alarm.

From main menu->Setup->Event->Face detect, the interface is shown as in Figure 4-81.

- Face ROI(Region of Interest): Check the box here, system can enhance the human face display pane.
- Sensitivity: System supports 6 levels. The sixth level has the highest sensitivity.





4.8.3.5 People Counting

System can calculate the entry/exit people amount in the specified zone. It can generate an alarm when the amount has exceeded the threshold.

From main menu->Setup->Event->People counting, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 4-82.

• Channel: Please select a channel from the dropdown list. Check the box to enable people counting function.

- OSD overlay: Check the box here; you can view the people amount on the surveillance video.
- Direction: It is to set people flow direction. It includes entry/exit.
- Entry No.: It is to set people entry amount. System can generate an alarm once the amount has exceeded the threshold.
- Exit No.: It is to set people entry amount. System can generate an alarm once the amount has exceeded the threshold.
- Stranded No.: It is to set people staying amount in the zone. System can generate an alarm once the amount has exceeded the threshold.

For detailed setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information.

2013-09-12 12:16:48	Channel 2
	OSD Overlay Clear
	Name Direction Enter
	People Counting Enter No. 0
	Exit No. 0
A MARINE AND	Stranded No. 0
	Parameters Config Period Setup
	Record Channel Setup
Draw Rule Clear	Delay 10 s(10~300)
	Alarm Out 12345678
	Latch 0 s(0~300)
	PTZ Activation Setup
	Tour Setup
	Snapshot Setup
	Send Email Alarm Upload Buzzer Log
	OK Refresh Default

Figure 4-82

4.8.3.6 Heat Map

It is to detect the object activity level in the scene during the specified period.

From main menu->Setup->Event->Heat Map, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 4-83. For detailed setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information.

HEAT MAP	-		
2014-07-21 20	01:41 Channel - Parameters Config - Period	14 ×	
AELIES	ок	Refresh Default]

Figure 4-83

4.8.3.7 Audio Detect

System can generate an alarm once it detect the audio input is abnormal or audio volume changes. From main menu->Setup->Event->Audio detect, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 4-84.

- Input abnormal: Check the box here, system can generate an alarm once the audio input is abnormal.
- Intensity change: Check the box here, system can generate an alarm once the audio volume becomes strong.
- Sensitivity: It refers to the audio recognition sensitivity. The higher the value is, the higher the sensitivity is.
- Threshold: It is to set intensity change threshold. The smaller the value is, the higher the sensitivity is.

For detailed setups, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.1.1 motion detect for detailed information.

Audio Detect	
Channel	2
Input Abnormal	
✓ Intensity Change	
Sensitivity	────────────────────────────────────
Threshold	□ () (+ 50
Period	Setup
Record Channel	Setup
Delay	10 sec. (10~300)
Alarm Out	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
Latch	10 sec. (1~300)
✓ PTZ Activation	Setup
✓ Tour	Setup
🗹 Snapshot	Setup
🗹 Alarm Upload	 □ Send Email □ Buzzer ☑ Log
	OK Refresh Default

Figure 4-84

4.8.3.8 Smart Track

From main menu->Setup->Event->Smart Track, the interface is shown as in Figure 4-85.

SMART TRACK							
	Scene	Main Cam	PTZ	Status	Edit	Config	DEL
Add	DEL Refresh						



Click Add button, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 4-86.

- Type: Here you can select smart track mode. It includes: 1 fish eye+1 PTZ camera/1 fish eye+2 PTZ cameras/1 fish eye+3 PTZ cameras.
- Scene: It is the monitor position. Input customized monitor position name.
- Main channel: Click Select button and then select fish eye from the dialogue box.
- PTZ camera: Click Select button and then select corresponding PTZ camera amount from the

dialogue box.

Click OK to complete the setup.

Add				×
Туре	Fisheye+PTZ - 1	Fisheye+1 💌		
Scene				
Main Cam			Select	
PTZ	Select			
Channel	CAM NAME		IP Address	
	OK	Cancel		

Figure 4-86

After you go back to the smart track interface, it is shown as in Figure 4-87.

Scene	Main Cam	PTZ	Status	Edit	Config	DEL
Door	9	8	10	2	26	•
DEL Refresh						
	Door	Door 9	Door 9 8	Door 9 8 诸	Door 9 8 诸 🤌	Door 9 8 😼 🛃

Figure 4-87

In Figure 4-87, click or double click the line, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 4-88. Here you can set the fish eye and PTZ camera bonding relationship.



Figure 4-88

On the fish eye displayed zone, left click mouse or move to confirm the position. On the PTZ camera displayed zone, use the following buttons to adjust the PTZ camera position. It is to

move the center position of the PTZ camera is the same as the $rac{1}{2}$ position of the fish eye.

NOLE

The L

⁺ of the PTZ camera is the center position of the video.

Button	Function
Q	Zoom
ΞĘ	Focus
0.0	Iris
<u>0</u>	Electronic mouse, move it on the interface to control the
-	PTZ direction.
	Fast position button.
L.S.	Click the button, and the select a position in the video.
	System auto uses the current clicked position as the
	center to adjust.

Button	Function
Speed	It is to control PTZ movement speed. The higher the value is, the faster the speed is.
	For example, the step 8 speed is faster than step 1.

Click add button and then click 😡 to save.

Now you complete one group position, you can view at the list. See Figure 4-89.

Main Cam	PTZ	Zoom	OPERATION	DEL
3942,816	1077,-20	128		•

Figure 4-89

Repeat the above steps to set at least three group positions.

Note

- For one PTZ camera, there must be three calibration groups. System max supports 8 group positions. Please make sure the calibration position is accurate.
- For the first calibration group position, please select the reference objects at the far distance to enhance the trigger accuracy.

Click OK button to complete the calibration setup, you can go back to the smart track interface, the status

is shown as 🔽.

4.8.3.9 Alarm

Before operation, please make sure you have properly connected alarm devices such as buzzer. The input mode includes local alarm, network alarm, and IPC external alarm and IPC offline alarm.

4.8.3.9.1 Local Alarm

From main menu->Setup->Event->Alarm->Local alarm, the local alarm interface is shown as in Figure 4-90. It refers to alarm from the local device.

Local Alarm	Net Alarm IPC External Alarm IPC Offline Alarm
Enable	1 Alarm Name
Period	Setup
Anti-dither	5 s(0-600) Type NO -
Record Channel	Setup 🔲 Easy Space
Delay	10 s(10-300)
Alarm Out	1 2
Latch	10 s (0-300)
PTZ Activation	Setup
Tour	Setup
Snapshot	Setup 🔲 Easy Space
Show Message	🗌 Send Email 🔲 Alarm Upload 📄 Buzzer 📝 Log
	Copy OK Refresh Default

Figure 4-90

Setup		×
	Thursday 🔽 Copy	
	✓ 00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
	00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
	00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
	00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
	00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
	00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
	Save Cancel	

Figure 4-91

P	TZ Activation			E
	Channel 1	None	~	0
	Channel 2	None	~	0 =
	Channel 3	None	~	0
	Channel 4	None	~	0
	Channel 5	None	~	0
	Channel 6	None	~	0
	Channel 7	None	~	0
	Channel 8	None	~	0
	Channel 9	None	~	0
	Channel 10	None	~	0
	Channel 11	None	<u>~</u>	0
	Channel 12	None	<u>~</u>	0
	Channel 13	None	<u>~</u>	0
	Channel 14	None	<u>~</u>	0
	Channel 15	None	~	
	<			>
		ок	Cancel	

Figure 4-92

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Parameter	Function	
Enable	You need to check the box to enable this function. Please select a channel from the dropdown list.	
Period	This function becomes activated in the specified periods. There are six periods in one day. Please draw a circle to enable corresponding period.	
	Select date. If you do not select, current setup applies to today only. You can select all week column to apply to the whole week.	
	Click OK button, system goes back to local alarm interface, please click save button to exit.	
Anti-dither	System only memorizes one event during the anti-dither period. The value ranges from 5s to 600s.	
Sensor type	There are two options: NO/NC.	
Record channel	System auto activates motion detection channel(s) to record once an alarm occurs. Please note you need to set alarm record period and go to Storage-> Schedule to set current channel as schedule record.	

Parameter	Function	
Record Delay	System can delay the record for specified time after alarm ended. The value ranges from 10s to 300s.	
Alarm out	Enable alarm activation function. You need to select alarm output port so that system can activate corresponding alarm device when an alarm occurs.	
Latch	System can delay the alarm output for specified time after an alarm ended. The value ranges from 1s to 300s.	
Show message	System can pop up a message to alarm you in the local host screen if you enabled this function.	
Buzzer	Check the box here to enable this function. The buzzer beeps when an alarm occurs.	
Alarm upload	System can upload the alarm signal to the centre (Including alarm centre).	
Send Email	If you enabled this function, System can send out an email to alert you when an alarm occurs.	
Tour	You need to click setup button to select tour channel. System begins 1-wiindow or multiple-window tour display among the channel(s) you set to record when an alarm occurs. See Figure 4-57.	
PTZ Activation	Here you can set PTZ movement when an alarm occurs. Such as go to preset X. See Figure 4-92.	
Snapshot	Click setup button to select snapshot channel. See Figure 4-58.	

4.8.3.9.2 Net Alarm

From main menu->Setup->Event->Alarm->Net alarm, the network alarm interface is shown as in Figure 4-93.

Network alarm refers to the alarm signal from the network. System does not anti-dither and sensor type setup. For setup information, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.9.1.

Local Alarm	Net Alarm	IPC External Alarm	IPC Offline Alarm	
Enable	1	✓ Alarm Name		
Period	Setup			
Record Channel	Setup 🗖 Easy S	Space		
Delay	10 s(10-3	00)		
Alarm Out	1 2			
Latch	10 s (0-30	00)		
PTZ Activation	Setup			
Tour	Setup			
Snapshot	Setup 📃 Easy S	Space		
🔲 Send Email 🔲 Bu	zzer 🔽 Log			
	Сору	OK Re	efresh Defaul	t

Figure 4-93

4.8.3.9.3 IPC external alarm

From main menu->Setup->Event->Alarm->IPC external alarm, the IPC external alarm interface is shown as in Figure 4-94.

Network alarm refers to the alarm signal from the network. System does not support anti-dither and sensor type setup. For setup information, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.9.1.

Local Alarm	Net Alarm IPC External Alarm IPC Offline Alarm
Channel	5 Alarm Name
Period	Setup
Anti-dither	5 s(0-600) Type NO 💌
Record Channel	Setup 🔲 Easy Space
Delay	10 s(10-300)
Alarm Out	1 2
Latch	10 s (0-300)
PTZ Activation	Setup
Tour	Setup
🔽 Snapshot	Setup 🔲 Easy Space
✓ Show Message	🗇 Send Email 👘 Buzzer 📝 Log
	Copy OK Refresh Default

Figure 4-94

From main menu->Setup->Event->Alarm->IPC offline alarm, the IPC offline alarm interface is shown as in Figure 4-95.

System can generate an alarm once the network camera is offline. For setup information, please refer to chapter 4.8.3.9.1.

Local Alarm	Net Alarm	IPC External Alarm	IPC Offline Alarm
Channel	1	•	
Record Channel	Setup 📃 Easy	Space	
Delay	10 s(10-3	00)	
Alarm Out	1 2		
Latch	10 s (0-30	00)	
PTZ Activation	Setup		
Tour	Setup		
Snapshot	Setup 🔲 Easy	Space	
Show Message	🔲 Send Email 🔲 B	uzzer 🔽 Log	
	Сору	OK Re	efresh Default

Figure 4-95

4.8.3.10 Abnormality

From main menu->Setup->Event->Abnormality, you can go to the abnormality interface. It includes three types: HDD/Network/Power fault. See Figure 4-96 through Figure 4-98.

HDD	NETWORK	PowerFault	
Event Type	No HDD		
Enable			
Alarm Out	1 2 3 4 5	6 7 8	
Latch	10 sec.(1-	300)	
Show Message	🗌 Send Email 🔲 Al	larm Upload 🔲 Buzzer 🔲 Log	
	ОК	Refresh	

Figure 4-96

HDD	NETWORK	PowerFault
Event Type	Disconnect	M
Enable		
Alarm Out	1 2 3 4 5	6 7 8
Latch	10 sec.(1-	300)
Show Message	🗌 Send Email 🔲 B	uzzer 🗹 Log
	ОК	Refresh

Figure 4-97

HDD	NETWORK PowerFault
Enable	
Alarm Out	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
Latch	10 sec.(1-300)
Show Message	🗌 Send Email 🔲 Buzzer 📄 Log
	OK Refresh

Figure 4-98

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Parameter	Function
Event Type	 The HDD event type includes: No HDD, HDD error, no space. See Figure 4-96.
	You can set one or more items here.
	Less than: You can set the minimum percentage value here (For HDD not space only). The device can alarm when capacity is not sufficient.
	You need to draw a circle to enable this function.
	 Network event type includes: Disconnect/IP conflict/MAC conflict. See Figure 4-97.
	 Power fault. The interface is shown as in Figure 4-98. This function for power-redundancy series product. When this function is on, you can remove one power sourcing from the system, it does not affec the normal operation of the device, but system will generate an ala to alert you.
Enable	Check the box here to enable selected function.

Parameter	Function
Alarm Out	Please select corresponding alarm output channel when an alarm occurs. You need to check the box to enable this function.
Latch	The alarm output can delay for the specified time after an alarm stops. The value ranges from 1s to 300s.
Show message	System can pop up a message to alarm you in the local host screen if you enabled this function.
Alarm upload	System can upload the alarm signal to the centre (Including alarm centre.
Send Email	If you enabled this function, System can send out an email to alert you when an alarm occurs.
Buzzer	Check the box here to enable this function. The buzzer beeps when an alarm occurs.

4.8.3.11 Alarm Output

From main menu-> Setup->Event->Alarm output, it is to set alarm output mode. See Figure 4-99.



Figure 4-99

4.8.4 Storage

4.8.4.1 Schedule

4.8.4.1.1 Record

From main menu-> Setup->Storage->Schedule->Record, you can go to the record interface. In this interfaces, you can add or remove the schedule record setup. See Figure 4-100.

There are five record modes: Regular, motion detect, alarm and MD&alarm, and intelligence. There are six periods in one day.

You can view the current time period setup from the color bar.

- Green color stands for the general record/snapshot.
- Yellow color stands for the motion detect record/snapshot.
- Red color stands for the alarm record/snapshot.
- Blue color stands for MD&alarm record/snapshot.
- Orange color stands for intelligent record/snapshot.



Figure 4-100

Setup	×
	telligence
🗋 All 🛛 Sunday 🗋 Monday 🗋 Tuesday 🗋 Wednesday 🗋 Thursday 🗋 Friday 🗋 Saturd	day
OK Cancel	

Figure 4-101





Parameter	Function
Channel	Please select a channel from the dropdown list.
ANR Check the box here, you can enable ANR function. When the IPC connection is abnormal, the recorded file can be saved of (Please make sure your IPC has storage media and support function). The NVR can download record from the IPC once the network connection is OK.	
	You can set the max download record file length. Once the disconnection is more than the threshold you set here, NVR only downloads the specified record period.
Pre-record	Please input pre-record time here. The value ranges from 0 to 30.
Redundancy	Check the box here to enable redundancy function. Please note this function is null if there is only one HDD.
Snapshot	Check the box here to enable snapshot function.
Holiday	Check the box here to enable holiday function.
Setup	Click the Setup button, you can set record period. See Figure 4-101. There are six periods in one day. If you do not check the date at the bottom of the interface, current setup is for today only. Please click Save button and then exit.
Сору	Copy function allows you to copy one channel setup to another. After setting in channel, click Copy button, you can go to interface Figure 4-102. You can see current channel name is grey such as channel 1. Now you can select the channel you want to paste such as channel 5/6/7. If you want to save current setup of channel 1 to all channels, you can click the first box "ALL". Click the OK button to save current

Parameter	Function
	copy setup. Click the OK button in the Encode interface, the copy function succeeded.

4.8.4.1.2 Snapshot

From main menu-> Setup->Storage->Schedule->Snapshot, you can go to the record interface. Please refer to chapter 4.8.4.1.1 for detailed information.



4.8.4.2 HDD Manager

From main menu-> Setup->Storage->HDD manager, the HDD manager interface is shown as in Figure 4-103. Here you can see HDD information. You can also operate the read-only, read-write, redundancy (if there are more than one HDD) and format operation.

Device Name	Physical Position	HDD Operati		Status	Free Space/Total Space
sda	host_1	Read-Write	~	Normal	0GB/930.47GB
OK Refres	h Format				

Figure 4-103

4.8.4.3 Record Control

From main menu->Setup->Storage->Record, the interface is shown as in Figure 4-104.
Record											
Main Stream	All	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Auto	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲
Manual	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Stop	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub Stream											
Auto	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Manual	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Stop	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲
Snapshot											
Open	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Stop	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲
			Ok	(Re	efres	h		

Figure 4-104

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Parameter	Function
Channel	Here you can view channel number. The number displayed here is the max channel amount of your device.
Status	There are three statuses: schedule, manual and stop.
Schedule	System enables auto record function as you set in record schedule setup (general, motion detect and alarm).
Manual	It has the highest priority. Enable corresponding channel to record no matter what period applied in the record setup.
Stop	Stop current channel record no matter what period applied in the record setup.
Start all/ stop all	Check the corresponding All button, you can enable or disable all channels record.

4.8.4.4 Advanced

4.8.4.4.1 HDD

From main menu->Setup->Storage->Advanced->HDD, the HDD interface is shown as below. See Figure 4-105. Here you can set HDD group.

HDD	M	ain Stream	Sub Stream	Snapshot		
		HDD			HDD Group	
		sda			1	<u>~</u>
OK	Refr	esh				

Figure 4-105

4.8.4.4.2 Main Stream

From main menu->Setup->Storage->Advanced->Main stream, the main stream interface is shown as in Figure 4-106. Here you can set corresponding HDD group to save main stream.

HDD	Main Stream	Sub S	stream	Sna	apshot						
Channel	HDD Group	Channel	HDD 0	Group	Channel	HDD	Group	Channel	HDD	Group	
Channel 1	1 💌	Channel 2	1	~	Channel 3	1	~	Channel 4	1	~	^
Channel 5	1 💌	Channel 6	1	~	Channel 7	1	~	Channel 8	1	~	
Channel 9	1 💌	Channel 10	1	~	Channel 11	1	~	Channel 12	1	~	
Channel 13	1 💌	Channel 14	1	~	Channel 15	1	~	Channel 16	1	~	
Channel 17	1 💌	Channel 18	1	~	Channel 19	1	~	Channel 20	1	~	
Channel 21	1 💌	Channel 22	1	~	Channel 23	1	~	Channel 24	1	~	
Channel 25	1 💌	Channel 26	1	~	Channel 27	1	~	Channel 28	1	~	
Channel 29	1 💌	Channel 30	1	~	Channel 31	1	~	Channel 32	1	~	
OK	Refresh	Сору									



4.8.4.4.3 Sub Stream

From main menu->Setup->Storage->Advanced->Sub stream, the sub stream interface is shown as in Figure 4-107.

Here you can set corresponding HDD group to save sub stream.

Channel HDD Group Channel Channel 1 1 Channel Channel 5 1 Channel Channel 9 1 Channel Channel 13 1 Channel Channel 17 1 Channel Channel 21 1 Channel	el 2 1 el 6 1 el 10 1 el 14 1	HDD Group	Channel Channel 3 Channel 7 Channel 11 Channel 15 Channel 19	HDD 1 1 1 1) Group	Channel Channel 4 Channel 8 Channel 12 Channel 16	HDD 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Group
Channel 5 1 Channel Channel 9 1 Channel Channel 13 1 Channel Channel 17 1 Channel	el 6 1 el 10 1 el 14 1	•	Channel 7 Channel 11 Channel 15	1 1 1 1		Channel 8 Channel 12	1 1 1 1	
Channel 9 1 Channel Channel 13 1 Channel Channel 17 1 Channel	el 10 1 el 14 1	 ✓ ✓ ✓ 	Channel 11 Channel 15	1 1 1 1		Channel 12	1 1 1	
Channel 13 1 Channel Channel 17 1 Channel	el 14 1	~	Channel 15	1			1	
Channel 17 1 Channel				1		Channel 16	1	~
	el 18 🛛 🚺	~	Channel 19	4				
Channel 21 1 Channel			0.1101.1101.110	1	~	Channel 20	1	~
	el 22 1	~	Channel 23	1	~	Channel 24	1	~
Channel 25 1 Channel	el 26 1	~	Channel 27	1	~	Channel 28	1	~
Channel 29 1 Channel	el 30 1	~	Channel 31	1	~	Channel 32	1	~

4.8.4.4.4 Snapshot

From main menu->Setup->Storage->Advanced->Snapshot, the snapshot interface is shown as in Figure 4-108. Here you can set corresponding HDD group to save snapshot picture.

HDD	Main Stream	Sub S	stream	Sna	apshot						
Channel	HDD Group	Channel	HDD G	roup	Channel	HDD (Group	Channel	HDD	Group	
Channel 1	1 💌	Channel 2	1	~	Channel 3	1	~	Channel 4	1	~	
Channel 5	1 💌	Channel 6	1	~	Channel 7	1	~	Channel 8	1	~	
Channel 9	1 💌	Channel 10	1	~	Channel 11	1	~	Channel 12	1	~	l
Channel 13	1 💌	Channel 14	1	~	Channel 15	1	~	Channel 16	1	~	
Channel 17	1 💌	Channel 18	1	~	Channel 19	1	~	Channel 20	1	~	
Channel 21	1 💌	Channel 22	1	~	Channel 23	1	~	Channel 24	1	~	
Channel 25	1 💌	Channel 26	1	~	Channel 27	1	~	Channel 28	1	~	
Channel 29	1 💌	Channel 30	1	~	Channel 31	1	~	Channel 32	1	~	
OK	Refresh	Сору									

Figure 4-108

4.8.4.5 RAID Manager

Important

Please make sure your purchased product support the RAID function, otherwise you can not see the following interface.

4.8.4.5.1 RAID Config

From main menu->Setup->Storage->RAID->RAID config, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 4-109.

It is for you to manage RAID HDD. It can display RAID name, type, free space, total space, status and etc. Here you can add/delete RAID HDD.

Click Add button to select RAID type and then select HDDs, click OK button to add. See Figure 4-109.

RAID		RAID Info	Н	OTSPARE	
Physical P	osition	Host	M	Raid Type	RAID5 HDD Number (3~16)
	N	ame	Capacity	Туре	Disk members
		1	930.51GB	General HDD	- da
					~
Create R	AID	create Manually	Refresh		

Figure 4-109

4.8.4.5.2 RAID Info

From main menu->Setup->Storage->RAID->RAID info, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 4-109. Here you can vie corresponding RAID information.

RAID	RAID Info	H	OTSPARE			
Physical Position	Host	~				
Maria	Occ. e citu	Trees	Disk as such see	Lister our	Otatua	Delete
No. Name	e Capacity	Туре	Disk members	Hotspare	Status	Delete
						<u>~</u>
Refresh						

Figure 4-110

4.8.4.5.3 Hotspare disks

From main menu->Setup->Storage->RAID->Hotspare, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 4-111. The type includes two options:

- Global: It is global hotspare disk. When any RAID becomes degrading, it can replace and build the RAID.
- Local: It is local hotspare disk. When the specified RAID becomes degrading, it can replace and build the RAID.

Select a hot spare device and then click Delete button 🤤 . Click Apply button to delete.

RAID	R/	AID Info	HOTSPARE				
Physical Position	Host	~					
No.	Name	Capacity	Туре	Raid name	Edit	Delete	
1	1	930.51GB	General HDD	-	2	-	<u>~</u>
							~
							<u>×</u>
Refresh							

Figure 4-111

4.8.4.6 iSCSI

From main menu->Setup->Storage->iSCSI, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 4-112. Here you can set corresponding HDD group to save main stream.

ISCSI SETTING							
Server IP Address User Name Password Path		Anonym	Port ous	3260 Set Path	(3260~65535)		
				Corr dan			
ISCSI Targets No.	Status	IP Address	Port	User Name	_	Path	Delete
Add OK	Refresh	Default					

Figure 4-112

Check the box to enable iSCSI function and then input iSCSI server IP address and port. The default port number is 3260.

Click Set path button, system pops up the path setup dialogue box. Please select the connected path and then click OK button. See Figure 4-113.

Each path here stands for an iSCSI share disk. The path is already generated when it was created on the server.

Set Path		X
No.	Path	
1	iqn.2013-04.com.20140107193119.ess5016s:cc	
2	iqn.2013-04.com.20140107193059.ess5016s:bb	
3	iqn.2013-04.com.20140107193045.ess5016s:aa	
4	iqn.2013-04.com.20140107172245.ess5016s:iscsi3	
5	iqn.2013-04.com.20140107165856.ess5016s:iscsi	
		Y
	OK Cancel	

Figure 4-113

Input user name and password to set iSCSI path access right.

There are two situations:

• When you set the iSCSI server, you have set corresponding user name or password for a path. In this situation, you need to input user name or password to login.

• When you set the iSCSI server, you have not set the corresponding access right. In this situation, you can check the anonymous button or input customized user name.

Click add button, now you have added an iSCSI server. Click OK button, the setup is finish. The interface is shown as in Figure 4-114.

Note:

- If you have not input a user name/password, or check the anonymous button, system pops up a dialogue box to prompt you that system is going to add anonymously. In this situation, once the iSCSI path has the access setup, you may not connect to the iSCSI server.
- Since the connection may take a while, please wait a moment and then click refresh button, once the status is shown as offline after you added.



Figure 4-114

4.8.5 Setting

4.8.5.1 General

The general interface includes general, date/time and holiday setup.

4.8.5.1.1 General

From main menu->Setup->System->General->General, the general interface is shown as in Figure 4-115.

General	Date&Time	Holiday	
Device Name	NVR		
Device No.	8		
Language	ENGLISH	~	
Video Standard	PAL	~	
HDD Full	Overwrite	~	
Pack Duration	60	min.	
Auto Logout	10	min. (0-60)	
Startup Wizard			
Navigation Bar			
✓ IPC Time Sync	24	h	
	ОК	Refresh Defa	ault



Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Parameter	Function
Device ID	It is to set device name.
Device No.	It is device channel number.
Language	You can select the language from the dropdown list.
	Please note the device needs to reboot to get the modification activated.
Video Standard	This is to display video standard such as PAL.
HDD full	Here is for you to select working mode when hard disk is full. There are two options: stop recording or rewrite. If current working HDD is overwritten or the current HDD is full while the next HDD is no empty, then system stops recording, If the current HDD is full and then next HDD is not empty, then system overwrites the previous files.
Pack duration	Here is for you to specify record duration. The value ranges from 1 to 120 minutes. Default value is 60 minutes.
Auto logout	Here is for you to set auto logout interval once login user remains inactive for a specified time. Value ranges from 0 to 60 minutes.
Startup	Once you check the box here, system will go to the startup wizard
wizard	directly when the system restarts the next time. Otherwise, it will go
Navigation	to the login interface. Check the box here, system displays the navigation bar on the
bar	interface.
IPC Time	You can input an interval here to synchronize the NVR time and IPC
Sync	time.

From main menu->Setup->System->General->Date and time, the date and time interface is shown as in Figure 4-116

General	Date&Time	Holiday
Date Format	YYYY MM DD	
Time Format	24-HOUR	
Date Separator	•	
Time Zone	GMT+08:00	
System Time	2014 - 07 - 03	11 : 20 : 18 Sync PC
DST		
DST Type	💿 Date 🛛 🔿 Week	
Begin Time	2000 - 01 - 01	00 : 00
End Time	2000 - 01 - 01	00 : 00
NTP		
Server	time.windows.com	Manual Update
Port	123	(1~65535)
Interval	60	min. (0~65535)
	ок	Refresh Default

Figure 4-116

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Parameter	Function
Date format	Here you can select date format from the dropdown list.
Time Format	There are two options: 24-H and 12-H.
Time zone	The time zone of the device.
System time	It is to set system time. It becomes valid after you set. Caution System time is very important! Do not change unless there is a must!
Sync PC	You can click this button to save the system time as your PC current time.
DST	Here you can set day night save time begin time and end time. You can set according to the date format or according to the week format.
NTP	You can check the box to enable NTP function.
NTP server	You can set the time server address.
Port	It is to set the time server port.
Interval	It is to set the sync periods between the device and the time server.

4.8.5.1.3 Holiday Setup

From main menu->Setup->System->General->Holiday, holiday setup interface is shown as in Figure 4-117.

Here you can click Add holidays box to add a new holiday and then click Save button to save.

General		Date&Time	Holiday		-					
 			-					 		
No.	Status	Holiday Name		Date	P	eriod	Repeat Mode	Edit	Delete	4
									<u>~</u>	
								 		-
Add Holida	ys									
OK	F	Refresh	efault							

Figure 4-117

Note

- When you enable Holiday settings and schedule setup at the same time, holiday setting has the priority. If the selected day is a holiday, then system records as you set in holiday setting. If it is not a holiday, system records as you set in Schedule interface.
- After you successfully set holiday date, the record and snapshot period will be also shown as holiday item.

4.8.5.2 Display

Display interface includes GUI, Tour.

4.8.5.2.1 Display

From main menu->Setup->System->Display->Display, here you can set background color and transparency level. See Figure 4-118.

Display	Tour Custom Split
Screen Mode	HDMI1+HDMI2
Screen Enable	Screen NO1 🔲 Screen NO2
Screen NO	Screen 1(HDMI1) Resolution 1280*1024
Time Display	
Channel Display	\checkmark
Image Enhance	
IVS Rule	\checkmark
POS Info	\checkmark
Original Scale	Setup
	OK Refresh Default

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Parameter	Function
Resolution	There are four options: 1920×1080, 1280×1024(default), 1280×720, 1024×768. Please note the system needs to reboot to activate current setup.
Transparency	Here is for you to adjust transparency. The value ranges from 128 to 255.
Time title/channel title	Check the box here, you can view system time and channel number on the monitor video.
Image enhance	Check the box; you can optimize the margin of the preview video.
POS info	Check the box here to overlay POS info on the preview interface.
Original rate	Click Setup button and then select a channel, you can restore original scale.

4.8.5.2.2 Tour

From main menu->Setup->System->Display->Tour, the tour interface is shown as in Figure 4-119. Here you can set tour interval, split mode, motion detect tour and alarm tour mode.

Display	Tour Custom Split
Screen NO	HDMI1
Interval Window Split	5 s(5-120) View 1
	128 ✓ Channel Group + 1 ✓ 1 - 2 ✓ 2 - 3 ✓ 3 > 4 ✓ 4 > 5 ✓ 5 - 6 ✓ 6 -
Video Detect	View 1
Alarm	View 1
	OK Refresh Default

Figure 4-119

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Parameter	Function
Enable tour	Check the box here to enable tour function.
Interval	Here is for you to adjust transparency. The value ranges from 5 to 120s. The default setup is 5s.

Split	Here you can set window mode and channel group. System can support 1/4/8/9/16/25/36-window according to device channel amount.
Motion tour/Alarm tour	Here you can set motion detect tour/alarm tour window mode. System supports 1/8-window now.

4.8.5.2.3 Custom Split

From main menu->Setup->System->Display->Custom split, the interface is shown as in Figure 4-119. Here you can set customized split mode.

Display	Tour	Custom Split		
+	Ξ			屈
Name	Delete			
	ОК	Refresh		



In regular mode, drag the mouse in the preview frame, you can merge several small windows to one window so that you can get you desired split mode.

After the setup, the selected window has the red frame.

Select the merging window, the frame is red; you can click 🧾 to cancel the merge to restore regular

mode.

Click OK to exit.

4.8.5.3 RS232

From main menu->Setup->System->RS232, the RS232 interface is shown as in Figure 4-120.

R\$232	
Function	Console
Baud Rate	115200
Data Bit	8
Stop Bit	
Parity	None
	OK Refresh Default

Figure 4-120

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Parameter	Function
Protocol	Select the corresponding dome protocol. Default setup is console.
Baud Rate	Select the baud rate. Default setup is 115200.
Data Bit	The value ranges from 5 to 8. Default setup is 8.
Stop bit	There are two options: 1/2. Default setup is 1.
Parity	There are five options: none/odd/even/space/mark. Default setup is none.

4.8.5.4 PTZ

The PTZ interface is shown as in Figure 4-121 (local type) and Figure 4-122 (remote type).

Before setup, please check the following connections are right:

- PTZ and decoder connection is right. Decoder address setup is right.
- Decoder A (B) line connects with NVR A (B) line.

Click Save button after you complete setup, you can go back to the monitor interface to control speed dome.

	PTZ						
Ch	annel	1	-				
			•				
PT.	Z Туре	Local	~				
Pro	otocol	NONE	~				
Ade	dress	1					
Ba	ud Rate	9600	~				
Da	ta Bit	8	~				
Sto	op Bit	1	~				
Pa	rity	None	~				
		Сору	Save	Refr	esh	Default	

Figure 4-121

PTZ						
011						
Channel	22	Ŧ				
PTZ Type	Remote	~				
	Сору	Save	Refresh	Default		

Figure 4-122

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Parameter	Function		
Channel	Select speed dome connected channel.		
PTZ Type	There are two options: local/remote.		
	Please select remote type if you are connecting to the network PTZ.		
Protocol	Select the corresponding dome protocol such as PELCOD.		
Address	Set corresponding dome address. Default value is 1. Please note		
your setup here shall comply with your dome address; o			
	you can not control the speed dome.		
Baud Rate	Select the dome baud rate. Default setup is 9600.		
Data Bit	Default setup is 8. Please set according to the speed dome dial switch setup.		
Stop bit	Default setup is 1. Please set according to the speed dome dial switch		
	setup.		
Parity	Default setup is none. Please set according to the speed dome dial switch setup.		

4.8.5.5 POS

Connect the NVR to the POS, it can receive the POS information and overlay on the corresponding record.

Note

POS info overlay and playback function is for 1-window only.

From main menu->Setting->System->POS, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 4-123.

No.	Name	Connect Type	Protocol	Status	Modify	Delete
1	pos	Net	POS	Off	2	•



Click Add, you can see the following dialogue box. See Figure 4-124.

Add	×
Enable	
Name	pos
Connect Type	Net Set
Protocol Type	POS 🔹
Transaction Start	
Transaction End	
Line Delimiter	
Ignore String	Case Sensitive
NetWork Overtime	30 (5~900) s
CHANNEL	OK Cancel

Figure 4-124

Check the box to enable POS function, Click Set button; you can see the following interface. See Figure 3-187.

Modify		×
Source IP	192 . 168 . 0 . 1	Port 37777
Destination IP	172 . 11 . 1 . 12	Port 38800
	OK Cancel	

Figure 4-125

Set source IP and destination IP, and then click OK. System goes back to Figure 4-124.

- Source IP: POS device IP address.
- Destination IP: NVR IP address.

In Figure 4-124, click Channel Set button, select the channel you want to overlay POS information. Click OK button to complete the setup.

Tips



Click it to delete POS setup.



Click it to change setup information.

4.8.5.6	Account
Note:	

- For the character in the following user name or the user group name, system max supports 6-digits. The space in the front or at the end of the string is null. The valid string includes: character, number, and underline.
- The user amount default setup is 64 and the group amount default setup is 20. The factory default setup includes two levels: user and admin. You can set the corresponding group and then set the rights for the respective user in the specified groups.
- User management adopts group/user modes. The user name and the group name shall be unique. One user shall be included in only one group.
 - 4.8.5.6.1 User name

From main menu->Setup->System->Account, you can go to the account interface. In this interface you can add/remove user and modify user name. See Figure 4-126.

User Name	Group					
SN	User	Group Name	Memo	Modify	Delete	
1	888888	admin	888888 admin 's account	2	•	^
2	admin	admin	admin 's account	2	•	
3	default	user	default account	2	•	
						Ŧ
Add User						



Add user: It is to add a name to group and set the user rights. See Figure 4-127.

There are three default users: admin (password: admin)/888888(password: 888888) and hidden user "default".

Hidden user "default" is for system interior use only and can not be deleted. When there is no login user, hidden user "default" automatically login. You can set some rights such as monitor for this user so that you can view some channel view without login.

Here you can input the user name and password and then select one group for current user.

Please note the user rights shall not exceed the group right setup.

For convenient setup, please make sure the general user has the lower rights setup than the admin.

Add User			×
User			
Reusable			
Password			
Confirm Password			
Group	admin	~	
Memo			
Authority			
System	Playback	Real-time Monito	r
 ✓PTZ ✓STORAGE ✓EV 		ISCONNECT USER ANUAL CONTROL ETWORK	 ☑ DEFAULT ☑ FILE BACKUP ☑ CAMERA
	ОК	Cancel	

Figure 4-127

Modify user

It is to modify the user property, belonging group, password and rights. See Figure 4-128.

Modify password

It is to modify the user password. You need to input the old password and then input the new password twice to confirm the new setup. Please click the OK button to save.

Please note, the password ranges from 1-digit to 6-digit. It shall include the number only. For the user of the account rights, he can modify the password of other users.

Modify User	í.	×
User	666666	
User	666666	
Reusable		
Group	user	
Memo	666666 user's account	
Modify Password		
Old Password		
New Password		
Confirm Password		
Authority		
System	Playback Real-time Monitor	
	STEM DISCONNECT USER DEFAULT	
	STEM INFO MANUAL CONTROL FILE BACKUP	
STORAGE	ENT NETWORK CAMERA	
CLAER LOG SH	UTDOWN	
	OK Cancel	

Figure 4-128

4.8.5.6.2 Group

The group management interface can add/remove group, modify group password and etc. The interface is shown as in Figure 4-129.

ACCOUNT				
User	Group			
SN	Group Name	Memo	Modify	Delete
1	admin	administrator group	<u>2</u>	• •
2	user	user group	1	•
				×
Add Group				



Add group: It is to add group and set its corresponding rights. See Figure 4-130.

Please input the group name and then check the box to select the corresponding rights. It includes: shutdown/reboot device, live view, record control, PTZ control and etc.

Add Group			×
Group Name Memo			
Authority			
System	Playback	Real-time Monitor	
ACCOUNT PTZ STORAGE		CONTROL	Default Gile backup Jcamera
	ОК	Cancel	

Figure 4-130

Modify group

Click the modify group button, you can see an interface is shown as in Figure 4-131. Here you can modify group information such as remarks and rights.

Modify Group					×
Group Name	user		~		
Group Name	user		_		
Memo	user group				
Authority					
System	Playback	¢	Real-time Monitor		_
PTZ SY	STEM INFO		DNNECT USER AL CONTROL YORK	☐DEFAULT ✓FILE BACKUP ☐CAMERA	
	ОК		Cancel		

Figure 4-131

4.8.5.7 Auto maintain

From main menu->Setup->System->Auto maintain, the auto maintain interface is shown as in Figure 4-132.

Here you can select auto reboot and auto delete old files interval from the dropdown list.

If you want to use the auto delete old files function, you need to set the file period. Click Manual reboot button, you can restart device manually.

Auto Maintain			
Auto Reboot	Tuesday 💌	02:00	
Auto Delete Old Files	Customized 💌	23	Days Ago
	Reboot		
	ок	Refresh	

Figure 4-132

4.8.5.8 Import/Export

From main menu->Setup->System->Import/export, the interface is shown as in Figure 4-133.

Import&Export	
Import Config File	Browse Config Import
Config Export	

Figure 4-133

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Parameter	Function
Import	It is to import the local setup files to the system.
Export	It is to export the corresponding WEB setup to your local PC.

4.8.5.9 Default

From main menu->Setup->System->Default, the default setup interface is shown as in Figure 4-134. Here you can select Network/Event/Storage/Setting/Camera. Or you can check the All box to select all items.

Default		
🗹 All		
CAMERA	NETWORK	V EVENT
STORAGE	SYSTEM	
Default		

Figure 4-134

4.8.5.10 Upgrade

From main menu->Setup->System->upgrade, the upgrade interface is shown as in Figure 4-135.

Please select the upgrade file and then click the update button to begin update. Please note the file name shall be as *.bin. During the upgrade process, do not unplug the power cable, network cable, or shutdown the device.

Important

Improper upgrade program may result in device malfunction! Please make sure the operation is operated under the supervision of the professional engineer!

System Upgrade		
Select Firmware File	Browse	Upgrade

Figure 4-135

4.8.6 Cluster Service

The Cluster service is a system component used to control activities on a single node. When one or several device(s) are malfunction, it can switch to the slave device to replace the work accordingly. There are two standards when the master device is malfunction: 1) Device is offline. 2) Device storage is damaged.



Please go to the **WEB of the slave device** to set the cluster setup of the master device and slave device .

4.8.6.1 Cluster IP

About Cluster service: when master device is malfunction, the slave device can use the master device configuration and virtual IP address to replace the work (monitor or record) accordingly. When you use

the virtual IP to access the device, he can still view the real-time video and there is no risk of record loss. Once the master device becomes properly, the slave can still work until you use the WEB to fix manually. During the whole process (the master device is working properly->master device is malfunction->master device becomes work properly again), you can use this virtual IP to access the device all the time.

0		•	•
Set Cluster IP			
Enable			
IP Address	0.0.0.0		
Subnet Mask	0,0,0,0		
Default Gateway	0.0.0.0		
	OK Refresh	Default	

After you set the right cluster IP, you can use the cluster IP to login the device. See Figure 4-136.

Figure 4-136

Note:

The first IP is for cluster internal control(For interactive communications between the master device and slave device .), the virtual IP address is for cluster external control (For external network connection).

4.8.6.2 Master Device

From main menu->Setup->Cluster service->Master device, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 4-137.

In this interface, you can add several master devices manually. After you enable the cluster function, you can view device IP, work status. Click operation button, you can view the connection log of the main device. See Figure 4-137.

Manual Add				
Master Device Name	IP Address	Status	Operation	Delete
NVR1	172.11.3.28	Working	Q	•

Figure 4-137

Click Manual add, the interface is shown as below. See Figure 4-138.

Manual Add		×
Master Device Name		
IP Address		
Port	37777	(1~65535)
User Name	admin	
Password	••••	
	Yes No	

Figure 4-138

Click click

Event Time	Event Name	Event Reason	
2014-06-23 18:25:54	Device login		

Figure 4-139

4.8.6.3 Slave Device

When you add the first slave device , the default IP is the device IP address that logins in the WEB. From main menu->Setup->Cluster service->Slave device, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 4-140. You can refer to Chapter 4.8.6.1 to set.

Slave Device Name	IP Address	Replace IP	Status	Operation	Delete
NVR2	172.11.2.233	-	DCS Working Device+Free	Q.	•

Figure 4-140

After you added master device and slave device , you need to enable cluster function. Otherwise, cluster function is null. Please refer to chapter 4.8.6.5.

4.8.6.4 Record Transfer

From main menu->Setup->Cluster service->Record transfer, you can go to the record transfer interface.

When the master device is malfunction and can not record, system can use slave device to record instead. You can use this function to forward the record files on the slave device to the main device.

After the master device is malfunction, the slave device becomes active and status is used.

After the master device becomes active again, there is a *button* on the left side of the master device

🔍 . 🥓 is the resume button.



If you want to switch the slave device to the main device, please click share button manually to resume the main device. You can see the following prompt. See Figure 4-141.

MASTE						
_						
	Manual Add					e k
	Master Device Name	IP Address	Status	Operation	Delete	
	NVR1	172.11.3.28	Working	Q.	•	~
						· ·



After the master device becomes active again, system can forward the record files on the slave device to the master device.

From Setup->Cluster->Record transfer, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 4-142.

REC	ORD TRANSFER					
	Add Task					
	Slave Device Name	:/IP		Master Device Name/IP	Return Speed	
						*
						-

Figure 4-142

Click Add task button, you can go to the following interface to set device IP, channel, start time, end time See Figure 4-143.

Add Task	×
Master Device IP	
Slave Device IP	
Channel	
Start Time	2015 - 06 - 30 00 : 00 : 00
End Time	2015 - 07 - 01 00 : 00 : 00
	DK Cancel

Figure 4-143

4.8.6.5 Cluster control

4.8.6.5.1 Cluster control

From main menu->Setup->Cluster service->Cluster control I-> Cluster control, you can go to the cluster control interface. It is to enable/disable cluster. See Figure 4-144.

CLUSTER CONTROL	Arbitrage IP	
Start Cluster	Delete Cluster	

Figure 4-144

You can see the corresponding prompt if you successfully enabled cluster service.

4.8.6.5.2 Arbitration IP

When there is only two NVRs in the cluster, you can set the arbitration IP to change the cluster accordingly. The arbitration IP is the IP address of other device/PC/gateway that can connect to the NVR. From main menu->Setup->Cluster service->Cluster control-> Arbitration IP, you can see the following interface. See Figure 4-145.

CLUSTER CONTROL	Arbitrage IP	
Main IP]
Spare IP		
ОК	Refresh	

Figure 4-145

4.8.6.6 DCS Log

From main menu->Setup->Cluster service->DCS log, you can go to the DCS log interface. The DCS log interface is shown as in Figure 4-146. Here you can search and view the DCS log.

DCSLOG					
Begin Time	2014 - 07 -			2014 - 07 - 04 00 : 00 : 00	
Search	1	ord Time 2014-07-03 00:00	:00 2014-07-04 00:00:00		
	No.		Time		Event
					4
DCS Log Informa	ition				
L					
					🖣 🖣 1 / 1 🕨 🎽 Go To 🚹 📑

Figure 4-146

4.9 Info

From main menu->Info, you can go to the following interface.

4.9.1 Version

From main menu->Info->Version, the version interface is shown as in Figure 4-147.

Here you can view record channel, alarm input/output information, software version, release date and etc. **Please note the following information for reference only.**

VEDGION	
VERSION	
Device Type:	NVR
Record Channel:	128
Alarm In:	16
Alarm Out:	8
SN:	1234567890abcde
Web:	3.2.3.64883
Onvif Version:	2.4.1
System Version:	3.210.0002.0, Build Date: 2016-03-16

Figure 4-147

4.9.2 Log

From main menu->Info->Log, here you can view system log. See Figure 4-148.

Log				
Start Time Type	2014 - 07 - 03	00 : 00 : 00 End Time	2014 - 07 - 04 00 : 00 : 00 ord Time 2014-07-03 11:46:41 - 2014-07-03 00:04:44	
	No.	Time	Event	
	1	2014-07-03 11:46:41	Motion Detect	
	2	2014-07-03 11:46:36	Motion Detect	
	3	2014-07-03 11:46:24	Motion Detect	
	4	2014-07-03 11:46:13	Motion Detect	
	5	2014-07-03 11:46:12	Motion Detect	
	6	2014-07-03 11:46:05	Motion Detect	
	7	2014-07-03 11:46:02	Motion Detect	
	8	2014-07-03 11:46:01	Motion Detect	×
			· · · · - · · ·	Y
System Log Info				
Backup			M ┥ 1 / 17 J	Go To 1

Figure 4-148

Please refer to the following sheet for log parameter information.

Parameter	Function
Туре	Log types include: system operation, configuration operation, data operation, event operation, record operation, and user management, log clear.
Start time	Set the start time of the requested log.

Parameter	Function
End time	Set the end time of the requested log.
Search	You can select log type from the drop down list and then click search button to view the list.
	You can click the stop button to terminate current search operation.
Detailed information	You can select one item to view the detailed information.
Clear	You can click this button to delete all displayed log files. Please note system does not support clear by type.
Backup	You can click this button to backup log files to current PC.

4.9.3 Online User

From main menu->Info->online users, the online user interface is shown as in Figure 4-149. You can view current online user name. You can click Refresh button to view the latest information.

No.	User Name	Group Name	IP Address	User Login Time	
1	admin	admin	10.15.6.140	2014-07-03 09:30:12	
2	admin	admin	10.15.6.200	2014-07-03 10:50:31	
3	admin	admin	10.15.6.244	2014-07-01 19:25:05	
4	admin	admin	10.15.6.188	2014-07-03 10:55:17	
5	admin	admin	10.15.6.188	2014-07-03 10:55:17	
Refresh					

Figure 4-149

4.9.4 Video Analytics

It is to search the video analytics of each channel.

From main menu->Info->Video Analytics, the interface is shown as in Figure 4-150.

Input start time, end time, select channel and then click Search button. You can see the corresponding results.

Video Analytics							
Start Time Channel	2016-03-01 All	00 : 00 : 00 • •	End Time	2016-03-22	2	23 : 59 : 59	
Diagnosis List No.	Channel	Record	Time		Туре	All All Stripe Noise Color Cast Out of Focus Over exposure	• •
							K ≤ 1/1 ▷ M 1 👰
	Start Time Channel Diagnosis List	Start Time 2016-03-01 Channel All Diagnosis List	Start Time 2016-03-01 III 00 : 00 : 00 Channel All	Start Time 2016-03-01 I OU : 00 : 00 End Time Channel All Diagnosis List	Start Time 2016-03-01 Image: 00 : 00 : 00 End Time 2016-03-22 Channel All Image: Search Search Search	Start Time 2016-03-01 Image: 00 : 00 : 00 End Time 2016-03-22 Image: 2016-03-22 <td>Start Time 2016-03-01 00:00 End Time 2016-03-22 2 23:59:59 Channel All Search Search Search Diagnosis List Type All No. Channel Record Time Noise Color Cast Out of Focus Over exposure Noise Color Cast Out of Focus Over exposure</td>	Start Time 2016-03-01 00:00 End Time 2016-03-22 2 23:59:59 Channel All Search Search Search Diagnosis List Type All No. Channel Record Time Noise Color Cast Out of Focus Over exposure Noise Color Cast Out of Focus Over exposure

Figure 4-150

4.9.5 People Counting

From main menu->Info->People counting, the interface is shown as in Figure 4-151.

PEOPL								
	Channel	1	•	Search	Export			
	Report Type	Daily Report	▼ *[Daily report max has 24	thours. 💿 Histogram	O Polygon Graph		
					Graph			
	Start Time	2016-03-29		00 : 00 : 00	End Time	2016-03-29	16 : 00 : 00	
	Flow Direction	Enter	Z Exit	Display No.				
					Report			

Figure 4-151

4.9.6 Heat Map

From main menu->Info->Heat Map, the interface is shown as in Figure 4-152.



Figure 4-152

4.9.7 HDD

From main menu->Info->HDD, the HDD interface is shown as in Figure 4-153. Here you can view HDD information.

HDD						
Device Name	Physical Position	Status	Free Space/Total Space	S.M.A.R.T.	Path	
sda	host_1	Normal	0GB/930.51GB		-	<u>^</u>
						×
HDD Time						
Refresh						



4.10 Playback

Click Playback button, you can see an interface is shown as in Figure 4-154.

o	×ax ⊙⊙	Rec Image: Constraint of the state of the s
	o@t	3 ▼ 4 ▼ 3 ▼ 4 ▼
	Image: Control of the state of the	1 00: 00: 00 ~ 22: 59 59 10 20 21 22 23 24
	🗹 Ali 🛛 Regular 📒 🗳 MD 📒 🖤 Alarm 📕 🔽 IVS 📒 🛛 🔍 🔵	@)

Figure 4-154

4.10.1 Search record

Please set record type, record date, window display mode and channel name.

Select date

You can click the date on the right pane to select the date. The green highlighted date is system current date and the blue highlighted date means it has record files.

Window display mode

Now you can select window display mode. Click 🔤 to view the full-screen. Click Esc on the keyboard

to exit full-screen.



Channel

IVS rule

POS info

You can select channel 1-n (n=device max channel amount). A1-An means sub stream.

Record type

Check the box to select record type. See Figure 4-155.



Slice

In Figure 4-154, select splice from the dropdown list at the top right corner, and then select date, split mode and channel(s).

Note

Select split mode, so that the record can be spliced in several sections.

Select splice file.

- Click Playback, system playbacks from the first of current date by default.
- Click time bar, system playbacks from the time you click.
- Click III, you can select on the file list.

Note

- System can auto slice file of one channel into 4/8/16 sections and then play at the same time.
- You can select channel mode to set splice amount. There is no splice operation if you select 1-window.
- The record min file size is 5 minutes.

4.10.2 File List

Then please click File list button, you can see the corresponding files in the list. See Figure 4-156.



Figure 4-156

4.10.3 Playback

Select a file you want to play and then click Play button, system can begin playback. You can select to playback in full-screen. Please note for one channel, system can not playback and download at the same time. You can use the playback control bar to implement various operations such as play, pause, stop, slow play, fast play and etc. See Figure 4-157.



Figure 4-157

4.10.4 Download

Select the file(s) you want to download and then click download button, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 4-158. The Download button becomes Stop button and there is a process bar for your reference. Please go to you default file saved path to view the files.

	00 : 00 :	00 Q
1	2	3 4
	Start Time	Туре
	00:00:00	R
	01:00:00	R
	02:00:00	R
		R
	04:00:00	R
~	04:32:03	R
×	06:00:00	R
Z	07:00:00	R
×	08:00:00	R
	09:00:00	R
	10:00:00	R
	11:00:00	R
	,	
<		· · · ·
 ⊲ 1/	1 🕨 🍽 Go To	0 1 🖻
Start Ti	ime:03:00:00	
End Ti	me:04:00:00	
File Siz	ze:1839872(k	(B)
▼	More	▼ Stop(0%)
FA	Lock	
		← Back
		C DOM

Figure 4-158

4.10.5 Load more

Download by time/file

Click More button in Figure 4-158, you can see an interface shown as in Figure 4-159. It is for you to search record or picture. You can select record channel, record type and record time to download. There are two download types. The download by file interface is shown as in Figure 4-159 and the download by time interface is shown as in Figure 4-160.

No. File Size: Start Time End Time File Type Bit Stream Type Channel 1 3513472xB 2014-07-01 00.00.00 2014-07-01 01.00.00 Regular Main Stream 2 2 3645312xB 2014-07-01 01.00.00 2014-07-01 02.00.00 Regular Main Stream 2 3 2432xB 2014-07-01 02.00.00 2014-07-01 02.00.00 Regular Main Stream 2 4 33312xB 2014-07-01 02.00.20 2014-07-01 02.00.00 Regular Main Stream 2 5 1471232xB 2014-07-01 02.00.31 2014-07-01 03.00.00 Regular Main Stream 2 6 1712512xB 2014-07-01 03.00.00 2014-07-01 05.00.00 Regular Main Stream 2 7 1741184KB 2014-07-01 03.00.00 2014-07-01 05.00.00 Regular Main Stream 2 8 1831680KB 2014-07-01 05.00.00 2014-07-01 05.00.00 Regular Main Stream 2 10 0 104-07-01 05.00.00 2014-07-01 05.00.00 Regular	1 3513472KB 2014-07-01 00:00:00 2014-07-01 00:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 2 3645312KB 2014-07-01 00:00:00 2014-07-01 02:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 3 2432KB 2014-07-01 02:00:02 2014-07-01 02:00:02 Regular Main Stream 2 4 3332KB 2014-07-01 02:00:02 2014-07-01 02:07:58 Regular Main Stream 2 5 1471232KB 2014-07-01 02:00:31 2014-07-01 03:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 6 1712512KB 2014-07-01 03:00:00 2014-07-01 04:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 7 1741184KB 2014-07-01 05:00:00 2014-07-01 05:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 8 1831680KB 2014-07-01 05:00:00 2014-07-01 05:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2	pe 🖌	All 💉 🖌 All Records 💌 Main Sub 💌	Start Time End Time		: 00 : 00	Search		
2 3645312KB 2014-07-01 01:00:00 2014-07-01 02:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 3 2432KB 2014-07-01 02:00:00 2014-07-01 02:00:02 Regular Main Stream 2 4 333312KB 2014-07-01 02:00:00 2014-07-01 02:07:58 Regular Main Stream 2 5 1471232KB 2014-07-01 02:08:11 2014-07-01 03:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 6 1712512KB 2014-07-01 03:00:00 2014-07-01 04:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 7 1741184KB 2014-07-01 05:00:00 2014-07-01 05:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 8 1831680KB 2014-07-01 05:00:00 2014-07-01 05:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 Down To LISE 1331680KB 2014-07-01 05:00:00 2014-07-01 05:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2	2 3645312kB 2014-07-01 01:00:00 2014-07-01 02:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 3 2432kB 2014-07-01 02:00:00 2014-07-01 02:00:02 Regular Main Stream 2 4 333312kB 2014-07-01 02:00:02 2014-07-01 02:07:58 Regular Main Stream 2 5 1471232kB 2014-07-01 02:08:11 2014-07-01 03:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 6 1712512kB 2014-07-01 03:00:00 2014-07-01 04:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 7 1741184kB 2014-07-01 05:00:00 2014-07-01 05:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 8 1831680kB 2014-07-01 05:00:00 2014-07-01 06:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 Down To Local Down To USB External External 4 4 4 5		No.	File Size:	Start Time	End Time	File Type	Bit Stream Type	Channel
3 2432KB 2014-07-01 02 00.00 2014-07-01 02 00.02 Regular Main Stream 2 4 333312KB 2014-07-01 02 02.00 2014-07-01 02 07.58 Regular Main Stream 2 5 1471232KB 2014-07-01 02 08.01 2014-07-01 03 00.00 Regular Main Stream 2 6 1712512KB 2014-07-01 03 00.00 2014-07-01 04.00.00 Regular Main Stream 2 7 1741184KB 2014-07-01 04.00.00 2014-07-01 05.00.00 Regular Main Stream 2 8 1831680KB 2014-07-01 05.00.00 2014-07-01 06.00.00 Regular Main Stream 2 Down To Local Down To USB V V V V V V	3 2432KB 2014-07-01 02:00:00 2014-07-01 02:00:02 Regular Main Stream 2 4 333312KB 2014-07-01 02:00:00 2014-07-01 02:07:58 Regular Main Stream 2 5 1471232KB 2014-07-01 02:08:31 2014-07-01 03:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 6 1712512KB 2014-07-01 03:00:00 2014-07-01 04:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 7 1741184KB 2014-07-01 04:00:00 2014-07-01 05:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 8 1831680KB 2014-07-01 05:00:00 2014-07-01 06:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 Down To Local Down To USB V V V V V V		1	3513472KB	2014-07-01 00:00:00	2014-07-01 01:00:00	Regular	Main Stream	2
4 333312KB 2014-07-01 02.02.00 2014-07-01 02.07:58 Regular Main Stream 2 5 1471232KB 2014-07-01 02.06:31 2014-07-01 03.00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 6 1712512KB 2014-07-01 03.00:00 2014-07-01 04.00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 7 1741184KB 2014-07-01 05.00:00 2014-07-01 05.00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 8 1831680KB 2014-07-01 05.00:00 2014-07-01 06.00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 Down To Local Down To USB Local Loc	1 4 333312KB 2014-07-01 02:02:00 2014-07-01 02:07:58 Regular Main Stream 2 1 5 1471232KB 2014-07-01 02:08:31 2014-07-01 03:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 6 1712512KB 2014-07-01 03:00:00 2014-07-01 04:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 7 1741184KB 2014-07-01 05:00:00 2014-07-01 05:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 8 1831680KB 2014-07-01 05:00:00 2014-07-01 06:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 2 0 0 2014-07-01 06:00:00 2014-07-01 06:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 8 1831680KB 2014-07-01 06:00:00 2014-07-01 06:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 2 0 0 0 2014-07-01 06:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 2 0 0<		2	3645312KB	2014-07-01 01:00:00	2014-07-01 02:00:00	Regular	Main Stream	2
□ 5 1471232KB 2014-07-01 02.08.31 2014-07-01 03.00.00 Regular Main Stream 2 □ 6 1712512KB 2014-07-01 03.00.00 2014-07-01 04.00.00 Regular Main Stream 2 □ 7 1741194KB 2014-07-01 05.00.00 2014-07-01 05.00.00 Regular Main Stream 2 □ 8 1831680KB 2014-07-01 05.00.00 2014-07-01 06.00.00 Regular Main Stream 2 □ 0 00000 To USB 014-07-01 06.00.00 Regular Main Stream 2	5 1471232KB 2014-07-01 02.08.31 2014-07-01 03.00.00 Regular Main Stream 2 6 1712512KB 2014-07-01 03.00.00 2014-07-01 04.00.00 Regular Main Stream 2 7 1741184KB 2014-07-01 05.00.00 2014-07-01 05.00.00 Regular Main Stream 2 8 1831680KB 2014-07-01 05.00.00 2014-07-01 06.00.00 Regular Main Stream 2 Down To Local Down To USB V V V V V		3	2432KB	2014-07-01 02:00:00	2014-07-01 02:00:02	Regular	Main Stream	2
6 1712512KB 2014-07-01 03:00:00 2014-07-01 04:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 7 1741184KB 2014-07-01 04:00:00 2014-07-01 05:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 8 133680KB 2014-07-01 05:00:00 2014-07-01 06:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 Down To Local Down To USB Common To USB Common To USB Common To USB Common To USB	6 1712512KB 2014-07-01 03:00:00 2014-07-01 04:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 7 1741184KB 2014-07-01 04:00:00 2014-07-01 05:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 8 1831680KB 2014-07-01 05:00:00 2014-07-01 06:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 Down To Local Down To USB Control USB Control USB Control USB Control USB Control USB		4	333312KB	2014-07-01 02:02:00	2014-07-01 02:07:58	Regular	Main Stream	2
7 1741184KB 2014-07-01 04:00:00 2014-07-01 05:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 8 1831680KB 2014-07-01 05:00:00 2014-07-01 06:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 Down To Local Down To USB	□ 7 1741184KB 2014-07-01 04:00:00 2014-07-01 05:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 □ 8 1831680KB 2014-07-01 05:00:00 2014-07-01 06:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 □ 0 000m To USB V V V V V V 1/3 ▶ M Go To 1		5	1471232KB	2014-07-01 02:08:31	2014-07-01 03:00:00	Regular	Main Stream	2
8 1831680KB 2014-07-01 05:00:00 2014-07-01 06:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 Down To Local Down To USB Image: Control of the stream Image: Control of the stream 1 Image: Control of the stream 1	B 1831680KB 2014-07-01 05:00:00 2014-07-01 06:00:00 Regular Main Stream 2 Down To Local Down To USB ■<		6	1712512KB	2014-07-01 03:00:00	2014-07-01 04:00:00	Regular	Main Stream	2
Down To USB	Down To Local Down To USB		7	1741184KB	2014-07-01 04:00:00	2014-07-01 05:00:00	Regular	Main Stream	2
Down To Local Down To USB Co To 1	Down To Local Down To USB		8	1831680KB	2014-07-01 05:00:00	2014-07-01 06:00:00	Regular	Main Stream	2
	Back		Down To USB					H 4	1/3 🕨 🍽 Go To 1

Figure 4-159

Download By File Download By Time	Watermark	
Channel 1 S	Start Time 2014 - 07 -	- 03 00 : 00 : 00
Bit Stream Type 🛛 Main Stream 💌 🗧	End Time 2014 - 07 -	- 03 23 : 59 : 59
Down To Local		
Down to Eddal		
Back		

Figure 4-160

Watermark

Watermark interface is shown as in Figure 4-161. Please select a file and then click Verify button to see the file has been tampered with or not

Jownload by File	Download by Time Waterr	nark		
F \ftp\10.10.5.189\2013	3-08-22\DVR_ch3main_20130822173	0000_20130822173140 Verify		
latermark Info				
atermark Revised Info			-	
No.	Malfunction type	Watermark Time		
1	Normal		Ĵ	
Back				

Figure 4-161

4.10.6 Lock file

Check the box to select the record file(s), and then click Lock button, you can lock the file(s).System will not overwrite the locked files. Please note this function is for main stream only.

4.10.7 Unlock file

Click view locks, you can see the following interface. See Figure 4-162.

Select a channel/start time/end time, click search button, you can view the locked files.

Check the box and then click unlock, you can unlock the file.

	FileLock											
С	hannel	All	•	Start Time	2015 - 07 - 01 0	0 : 00 : 00		Search				
				End Time	2015 - 07 - 01 2	3 : 59 : 59						
115			No.	File Size	Start Time		d Time		File Type	Bit Stream Type	Channel	
			1	2286976KB	2015-07-01 00:00:00		01 01:00:00		Regular	Main Stream	1	^
			2	2286336KB	2015-07-01 01:00:00	2015-07-	01 02:00:00		Regular	Main Stream	1	
			3	2283904KB	2015-07-01 02:00:00	2015-07-	01 03:00:00		Regular	Main Stream	1	
												-
	Unlock	1										
1	UNIOCK											
		-										
	Back											

Figure 4-162

4.11 Smart Playback

It is to realize the intelligent detect on the playback record.

In the main menu, click smart playback, you can go to the following interface. See Figure 4-163.

	PREVIEW	PLAYBACK	SMART PLAY	ALARM	SETUP	INFO	LOGOUT	
Type Behavior Analy Channel Select a channel		Start Time End Time	2015 - 07 2015 - 07		00 : 00 59 : 59 F	Historic Analysis	Historic Synopsis	
> ○ ≯ * 		*	т	he behavi	or analysi	s support	s one chann	el only.
Analysis (ntellige	urrentrule							

Figure 4-163

4.11.1 Behavior Analysis

It is to search the record of corresponding rule and then playback.

Set a channel number. Please note this function is for 1-channel mode only.

Set the search type as behavior analytics, set channel, start time and end time.

Set detect rule (tripwire/intrusion), and then set detect rule.

4.11.1.1 Tripwire

Click and then use mouse to draw the rule on the right pane of the interface. Left click mouse to confirm first and then right click mouse to complete drawing. Here you can set rule direction. See Figure 4-164.

- Line1/2/3/4: System supports four tripwires. Each SN stands for one tripwire.
- Direction (A to B/B to A/Both): System can generate an alarm once there is any object crossing in the specified direction.





4.11.1.2 Intrusion

Click Click Click Click Click nouse to draw the rule on the right pane of the interface. Please note the start position and the end position shall be at the same place. Right click mouse to complete the setup. See Figure 4-165.

- Area1/2/3/4: System supports four zones. Each SN stands for one area.
- Direction (System can generate an alarm once there is any object enter/exit (Or both) the zone.



Figure 4-165

Tips

Click Current rule button, you can use the rule you set in chapter 4.8.3.3 (Main menu->Setting->Event->Behavior Analytics) to detect.

Click Historic analysis button at the right pane or Analysis button at the bottom of the interface, system begins analyzing, and display the image of the corresponding event. See Figure 4-166.



Figure 4-166

Click the image; you can view the record file.

- Select the file and then click ¹ Tag , you can save current file to peripheral device.
- Select the file and then click Locked, you can lock the file in case it will be overwrtitten in the future.
- Select the file and then click Backup, you can mark the time of the detected event.

In smart playback interface (Figure 4-163), click Clear button, you can delete detection and behavior analytics rule(s) of current channel.

4.11.1.3 Face Detect Playback

System can search the record containing the human face and then playback.

Important

Before you use this function, please make sure current channel has enabled human face detection function. Please refer to chapter 4.8.3.4 (Main menu->Setting->Event->Face Detection) for detailed information.

Set the search type as face detect, set channel, start time and end time.

Click Historic analysis button at the right pane or Analysis button at the bottom of the interface, system begins to search. You can view the event time and image. See Figure 4-167.

Click the image, system begins playback.

- Select the file and then click ¹ag , you can save current file to peripheral device.
- Select the file and then click Locked, you can lock the file in case it will be overwrtitten in the future.
- Select the file and then click Backup, you can mark the time of the detected event.



Figure 4-167

4.11.1.4 Video Synopsis

System can analyze the moving object, extract the moving object and merge different moving objects to one common background. In this way, it can display all moving objects and persons in the specified period to one window for you to view.

On smart search interface, select detection type, channel, start time and end time.

Input resolution and synopsis density, click the OK button.

You can view the image after the synopsis process.

Click the green rectangle; you can playback the record at the top right corner of the interface.

Tips

Click Historic synopsis, you can view the previous synopsis image.

4.12 Alarm

Click alarm function, you can see an interface is shown as Figure 4-168.

Here you can set device alarm type and alarm sound setup (Please make sure you have enabled audio function of corresponding alarm events.).

		No.	Time	Alarm Type	Channel
Alarm Type					
Motion Detect	External Alarm				
Tampering	HDD Error				
Video Loss	HDD Full				
Intelligentized Detection	AUDIO DETECT				
Operation					
Message					
Alarm Sound					
Play Alarm Sound					
Sound Path	Select				

Figure 4-168

Please refer to the following sheet for detailed information.

Туре	Parameter	Function					
Alarm	Video loss	System alarms when video loss occurs.					
Туре	Motion detection	System alarms when motion detection alarm					
		occurs.					
	Tampering	System alarms when camera is viciously masking.					
	Disk full	System alarms when disk is full.					
	Disk error	System alarms when disk error occurs.					
	External alarm	Alarm input device sends out alarm.					
	IPC external	It refers to the on-off signal from the network					
	alarm	camera. It can activate the NVR local activation					
		operation.					

Туре	Parameter	Function
	IPC offline alarm	System can generate an alarm when the network
		camera and the NVR are disconnected.
Operation	Prompt	Check the box here, system can automatically pops
		up an alarm icon on the Alarm button in the main
		interface when there is an alarm.
Alarm	Play alarm	System sends out alarm sound when an alarm
Sound	sound	occurs. You can specify as you wish.
	Sound path	Here you can specify alarm sound file.

4.13 Log out

Click log out button, system goes back to log in interface. See Figure 4-169. You need to input user name and password to login again.

WEB SER	VICE	
User Name:	admin	
Password:		Plain Text
Туре:	TCP	
	• LAN O WAN	
	Login Cancel	

Figure 4-169

4.14 Un-install Web Control

You can use web un-install tool "uninstall web.bat" to un-install web control.

Please note, before you un-installation, please close all web pages, otherwise the un-installation might result in error.

5 Appendix A HDD Capacity Calculation

Calculate total capacity needed by each device according to video recording (video recording type and video file storage time).

Step 1: According to Formula (1) to calculate storage capacity q_i that is the capacity of each channel needed for each hour, unit Mbyte.

$$q_i = d_i \div 8 \times 3600 \div 1024 \tag{1}$$

In the formula: d_i means the bit rate, unit Kbit/s

Step 2: After video time requirement is confirmed, according to Formula (2) to calculate the storage capacity m_i , which is storage of each channel needed unit Mbyte.

$$m_i = q_i \times h_i \times D_i \tag{2}$$

In the formula:

 h_i means the recording time for each day (hour)

 D_i means number of days for which the video shall be kept

Step 3: According to Formula (3) to calculate total capacity (accumulation) q_T that is needed for all channels in the device during **scheduled video recording**.

$$q_T = \sum_{i=1}^{c} m_i \tag{3}$$

In the formula: c means total number of channels in one device

Step 4: According to Formula (4) to calculate total capacity (accumulation) q_T that is needed for all channels in device during **alarm video recording (including motion detection)**.

$$q_T = \sum_{i=1}^{c} m_i \, \mathbf{\times} \mathbf{a} \, \mathbf{\%} \tag{4}$$

In the formula: a% means alarm occurrence rate

Note

- This manual is for reference only. Slight difference may be found in the user interface.
- All the designs and software here are subject to change without prior written notice.
- All trademarks and registered trademarks are the properties of their respective owners.
- If there is any uncertainty or controversy, please refer to the final explanation of us.
- Please visit our website or contact your local service engineer for more information.

Dahua Technology Co.,Ltd

Address: No.1199 Bin'an Road, Binjiang District, Hangzhou, China. Postcode: 310053 Tel: +86-571-87688883 Fax: +86-571-87688815 Email:overseas@dahuatech.com Website: www.dahuasecurity.com